



**SVERIGES  
LANTBRUKSUNIVERSITET**

## **IRRIGATION SCHEDULING**

**A Review of Techniques and Adaption of the USDA Irrigation  
Scheduling Computer Program for Swedish Conditions**

**Joseph Matthew Erpenbeck**

---

**Institutionen för markvetenskap  
Avdelningen för lantbrukets hydroteknik**

**Swedish University of Agricultural Sciences  
Department of Soil Sciences  
Division of Agricultural Hydrotechnics**

**Rapport 127  
Report**

**Uppsala 1982**

ISSN 0348-1816

ISBN 91-576-1350-8

---

Förteckning över utgivna häften i publikationsserien

SVERIGES LANTBRUKSUNIVERSITET, UPPSALA. INSTITUTIONEN FÖR MARKVETENSKAP.  
AVDELNINGEN FÖR LANTBRUKETS HYDROTEKNIK. RAPPORTER.

- 108 Berglund, G., Håkansson, A. & Eriksson, J. 1978. Om dikningsintensiteten vid dränering av åkerjord. Resultat av fältförsök med olika dikesavstånd. IX: Västernorrlands, Jämtlands, Västerbottens och Norrbottens län. 102 bl.
- 109 Bjerketorp, A. & Klingspor, P. 1978 (1982). Inventering av avrinningen inom regioner med stor jordbruksbevattning. Faktaredovisning. 1: Kalmar län. 66 s. (109a. Korrigerat nytryck 1982. 66 s).
- 110 Lundegrén, J & Nilsson, S. 1978. Bevattningssamverkan. Förutsättningar och olika associationsformer. 26 bl.
- 111 Berglund, G. m.fl. 1978. Resultat av 1977 års fältförsök avseende täckdikning, övrig grundförbättring och bevattning. 19+23+56 bl.
- 112 Forsling, A. & Borgblad, M. 1978. Konflikten mellan jordbruket och naturvården i markavvattningsfrågor. 57 bl.
- 113 Linnér, H. 1978. Vatten- och kvävehushållningen vid bevattning av en sandjord. 16 bl.
- 114 Ingvarsson, A. 1978. Bevattningsförsök inom trädgårdsområdet i Norden. Sammanfattning av försöksresultat publicerade t.o.m. 1977/78. 68 bl.
- 115 Ingvarsson, A. 1978. Bevattning i fältmässig trädgårdsodling - Teknik och ekonomi. 43 bl.
- 116 Berglund, G. 1978. Frosthävningens inverkan på dräneringsledningar. 57 bl.
- 117 Berglund, G. 1979. De odlade jordarna i Uppsala län, deras geografiska fördelning och fördelning på jordarter. 40 bl.
- 118 Berglund, G. m.fl. 1979. Resultat av 1978 års fältförsök avseende täckdikning, övrig grundförbättring och bevattning. 16+26+56 bl.
- 119 Valegård, A. & Persson, R. 1981. Optimering av större ledningssystem för bevattning. 40 s. + 4 bl.
- 120 Berglund, G. m.fl. 1980. Resultat av 1979 års fältförsök avseende täckdikning, övrig grundförbättring och bevattning. 18+27+48 bl.
- 121A Bjerketorp, A. 1982. Inventering av avrinningen inom regioner med stor jordbruksbevattning. 2A: Deskriptiv behandling av grunddata från Kristianstads län.
- 121B Bjerketorp, A. 1982. Inventering av avrinningen inom regioner med stor jordbruksbevattning. 2B: Resultat och slutsatser avseende Kristianstads län.
- 122 Berglund, G., Håkansson, A. & Eriksson, J. 1980. Om dikningsintensiteten vid dränering av åkerjord. Resultat av fältförsök med olika dikesavstånd. III: Jönköpings, Kronobergs, Kalmar och Gotlands län. 68 bl.
- 123 Johansson, W. 1980. Bevattning och kvävegödsling till gräsvall. 83 bl.
- 124 Heiwall, H. 1980. Underbevattning. Studier av grödans tillväxt och vattenförbrukning vid olika djup till grundvattenytan på en sandig grovmo. 17 bl.
- 125 Berglund, K. 1982. Beskrivning av fem myrjordsprofiler från Gotland. 55 sid.



**SVERIGES  
LANTBRUKSUNIVERSITET**

## **IRRIGATION SCHEDULING**

**A Review of Techniques and Adaption of the USDA Irrigation  
Scheduling Computer Program for Swedish Conditions**

**Joseph Matthew Erpenbeck**

---

**Institutionen för markvetenskap  
Avdelningen för lantbrukets hydroteknik**

**Swedish University of Agricultural Sciences  
Department of Soil Sciences  
Division of Agricultural Hydrotechnics**

**Rapport 127  
Report**

**Uppsala 1982**

ISSN 0348-1816

ISBN 91-576-1350-8



## PREFACE

Since the beginning of the seventies the area of irrigated land in Sweden has increased considerably. This has led to a demand for good water management. For irrigation application of proper amounts of water with proper intervals is desired in order to meet the requirements for optimum crop growth.

Irrigation scheduling deals with this problem. Soil water measurements and computed soil water balance are two general approaches for scheduling. On several farms in Sweden tensiometers have been useful tools in order to record the soil moisture status. To provide evaporation data for soil water balance calculations, small evaporimeters have been set up on different sites in the country.

This paper begins with a review of irrigation scheduling techniques. Then the model of the United States Department of Agriculture (USDA) computer program for water balance computations is presented. In the proceeding of the text an adaption of the USDA model to Swedish climatological and agricultural conditions is worked out.

The work was carried out at the Division of Agricultural Hydrotechnics by M.Sc. Joseph M. Erpenbeck. He was staying as a visiting scientist during the winter 1981/82. Erpenbeck has earlier carried out research on estimating crop water requirements and irrigation scheduling. Professor Waldemar Johansson provided data from his work with a model for soil water balance computations. He also assisted in the preparation of the report.

Available climatological and soil physical data from two sites were utilized in order to test the proposed program. The next step ought to be a test in field trials for eventual modification.

August Håkansson  
Uppsala, 1982

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page
ABSTRACT	5
SAMMANFATTNING	5
1. INTRODUCTION	6
Soil - Plant - Atmosphere - Water System	6
2. IRRIGATION SCHEDULING TECHNIQUES	8
Soil Water Measurements	8
Appearance and Feel	9
Gravimetric Method	9
Neutron Scattering Method	11
Tensiometers	13
Electrical Resistance Blocks	15
Conversion of Soil Matric Potential to Soil Water Content	17
Computed Soil Water Balance	17
For Farmers	18
For Scheduling Services	20
3. IRRIGATION SCHEDULING IN PRACTICE	22
Water and Power Resources Service	23
Irrigation Scheduling Approaches	23
Water Budget Model	24
Reference Fields	26
Neutron Probe Measurements	26
Distribution System Scheduling	32
Development of the IMS Program for the El Dorado Irrigation District	32
Nebraska Computer Network and Irrigation Scheduling	35
Computer Network: AGNET	35
Nebraska Irrigation Scheduling	37
Irrigation Scheduling Survey	38
4. IRRIGATION SCHEDULING MODEL ADAPTED FOR SWEDISH CONDITIONS	40
Water Balance Equation	40
Grass Reference Crop ET	41
Submodels	42
Locally Calibrated Penman Method	43
FAO Penman Method	45
Johansson Method	46
Expected Reference Crop ET	47
Weather Data	47
Crop ET	48
Basal Crop Coefficients	49
Crop Coefficient Related to Available Soil Water	62
Crop Coefficient Related to a Wet Surface	62
Expected Crop ET	63

	Page
Added Water	63
Allowable Depletion	64
5. EXAMPLE OF THE IRRIGATION SCHEDULING COMPUTER PROGRAM	65
Required Data	66
Program Control Data	66
Regional Data	66
Climatic Data	69
Farm Data	70
Program Calculations	72
Input Data	72
Weather Data	73
Grass Reference Crop ET	73
Field Soil Water Depletion Calculations	74
Irrigation Scheduling	74
Preparation for the Next Computer Run	75
Example of Program Calculations	75
6. RECOMMENDATIONS TOWARD DEVELOPMENT OF AN IRRIGATION SCHEDULING SERVICE IN SWEDEN	79
Irrigation Scheduling Computer Program	80
Irrigation Scheduling Service	82
REFERENCES	84
APPENDIX	
A. List of Symbols	88
B. Computer Program Variable Definitions, LBEVATTN Listing	92
C. Extra-terrestrial Radiation	99
D. JBEVATTN and BEVATTNING Computer Program Listings	101
E. Examples	
1. DBEVATTN0 Input Data File Listing	120
2. Daily Printout, Calibrated Penman $ET_{rg}$	121
3. Summary Printout, Calibrated Penman $ET_{rg}$	130
4. DBEVATTN4 Input Data File Listing	132
5. Daily Printout, Johansson $ET_{rg}$	133

## ABSTRACT

Irrigation scheduling is deciding when to irrigate and how much water to apply. The objective is maximum crop production for the farmer but other benefits are possible toward better management of water resources. This report reviews soil water depletion measurement and computation approaches. Examples are given of how these irrigation scheduling methods are used in practice in the western United States. The USDA irrigation scheduling computer program is adapted for Swedish conditions. Model theory and program usage is discussed to provide the basis for establishment of an irrigation scheduling service in Sweden. The scheduling program is run for two potato fields near Ultuna to illustrate program operation. Recommendations are made toward improvement of the scheduling computer program. The development of an irrigation scheduling service in Sweden based on United States experience is also briefly discussed.

## SAMMANFATTNING

Bevattningsstyrning är att bestämma när bevattning skall ske och hur mycket vatten som skall tillföras. Syftet är hög produktion och god skördekvalitet samt god hushållning med tillgängliga vattenresurser. I denna rapport ges inledningsvis en översikt över metoder för bevattningsstyrning baserade på mätning av vattenhalt eller vattnets bindning i jord samt på beräkning av markvattenunderskott med hjälp av väderleksdata. Exempel ges på praktisk användning av sådana metoder i de västra delarna av USA.

Ett dataprogram för bevattningsstyrning utarbetat vid USDA (United States Department of Agriculture) har anpassats för svenska förhållanden. De teoretiska modellerna i detta program redovisas och diskuteras i rapporten. Dess användning illustreras med två exempel för potatis. Möjligheter till förbättring och förenkling av programmet diskuteras. Avslutningsvis diskuteras också kortfattat utvecklingen av en bevattningsstyrningsservice i Sverige.

## CHAPTER 1

### INTRODUCTION

Determination of when to irrigate and the amount of water to apply defines *irrigation scheduling*. The goal for irrigation scheduling is to maximize crop production. An irrigation scheduling computer program has been developed and put into practical use in the western United States. The program makes use of climatic data to estimate current and expected soil water conditions. This information assists the farmer in irrigation management.

This paper reviews irrigation scheduling techniques which are either soil water measurements or soil water balance computations. Computational methods are discussed for use by farmers or by a scheduling service. An attempt is made to explain the theory behind the scheduling techniques and to discuss applications.

The USDA irrigation scheduling program is given as adapted to Swedish conditions. Example runs are shown to facilitate further use of the program. Suggestions are made as to the additional work which may be needed to apply the program for irrigation scheduling in Sweden.

### Soil-Plant-Atmosphere-Water System

A growing plant utilizes radiant energy from the sun by the photosynthetic process which converts the energy into the chemical components needed by the plant. Excess energy is prevented from increasing the plant's temperature by being used in evaporation of water from the leaves. Transpiration is also responsible for providing a mechanism by which water moves from the soil, through the plant, and to the leaves carrying needed nutrients.

The dynamic nature of the soil-plant-atmosphere-water system has been represented by mathematical models. The movement of water is a response to a potential energy gradient, as follows:

$$q = \frac{\Psi_2 - \Psi_1}{r}$$

where  $q$  is the water flow (cm/hr),  $\Psi$  is the water potential at specified points 1 and 2 in the system (cm), and  $r$  is the resistance to flow (hr). Soil water potential is the work required to move a volume of water from a reference state to the conditions of the soil water. The reference state or zero potential is pure water with a flat air-water interface at a given elevation, temperature, and air pressure. If energy must be added to remove water, as in the case of soil water under unsaturated conditions, then the water potential has a negative sign. The potential gradient, which is the



change in water potential with distance, is the driving force causing soil water flow (Skaggs et al., 1980).

Using terminology common in system modelling, the water potential is a state variable which characterizes the current condition of the system. State variables are acted on by external factors (model inputs) which may be controllable as in the case of irrigation amount or uncontrollable as with precipitation. Resistances are rate variables which control the change of the system. Evaporation or drainage amounts are examples of response variables (model outputs) which are dependent on the resistances and water potential gradients (Hillel, 1977).

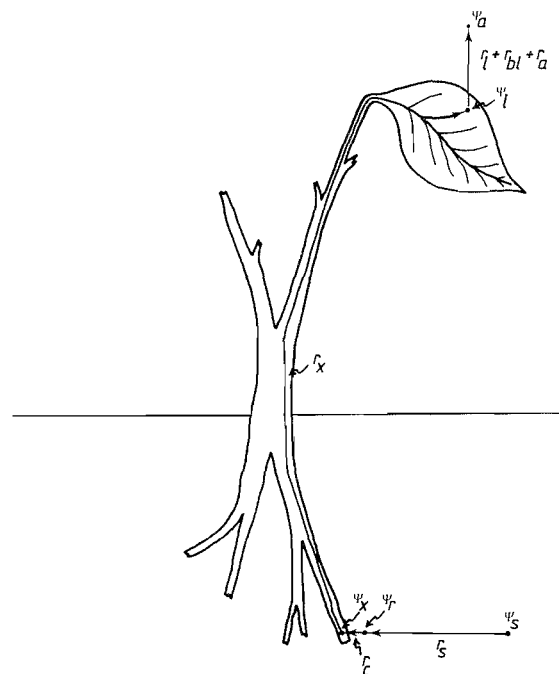


Fig. 1.1. The path of water through the soil-plant-atmosphere-water system as given by Hillel (1980b). The symbol  $\Psi$  represents the water potential at the specified point in the system. The symbol  $r$  represents the resistance to water flow over the illustrated path. The subscripts are defined as follows: s - soil, r - root, c - root cortex, x - xylem, l - leaf, bl - boundary layer, and a - atmosphere.

The system along with its components is illustrated in Figure 1.1. The water potential decrease from the soil to the root cortex can be up to 10 to 15 bars<sup>\*</sup>. A similar drop can occur from the root cortex through the

<sup>\*</sup> Water potential is presented in terms of energy per unit volume with dimensions of pressure which in this case is bars. The water potential can also be expressed as energy per unit weight. The units then become cm for an equivalent column of water. A water column of 1020 cm exerts a pressure of 1 bar at the bottom (Skaggs et al., 1980).

xylem to the leaves. The major water potential decrease is from the leaves to the air which can be 1000 bars or more under arid conditions. For steady-state flow through the plant, the water withdrawal rate from the soil is equal to the transpiration rate. The flow rate through the plant is given by the following:

$$q = - \frac{\Psi_s - \Psi_r}{r_s} = - \frac{\Psi_r - \Psi_x}{r_c} = - \frac{\Psi_x - \Psi_l}{r_x} = - \frac{\Psi_l - \Psi_a}{r_l + r_{bl} + r_a}$$

where the subscript s represents the soil, r the root, c the root cortex, x the xylem, l the leaf, bl the boundary layer, and a the atmosphere. The leaf resistance consists of the parallel combination of stomatal and cuticle resistances. The transfer of water from the leaf to the atmosphere is also influenced by the supply of energy from radiation and heat.

As the soil water decreases, the soil resistance increases and the gradient from the soil to the root must increase to maintain the same flow rate. When the soil water uptake falls below the transpiration rate then the plant will lose water and turgor, causing the stomates to close which affects plant growth. The major objective of irrigation scheduling is to minimize the reduction in transpiration due to decreasing soil water.

## CHAPTER 2

### IRRIGATION SCHEDULING TECHNIQUES

Soil water measurements and computed soil water balance are two general approaches to irrigation scheduling. Techniques are usually taken from both groups to balance the accuracy desired and the time required in determining the actual field soil water condition. The use of computer calculated soil water depletions has helped to lessen the number of visits required to a field. Experience with actual field conditions must be gained, so soil water measurements are still essential.

#### Soil Water Measurements

Soil water measurements can be used when plotted as a function of time to predict the next irrigation date. The allowable depletion needs to be determined for use with the specific measurement approach. The total measure-

ment depth must be chosen so as to include the effective rootzone. Figure 2.1 illustrates the use of linear interpolation and extrapolation to determine daily soil water content.

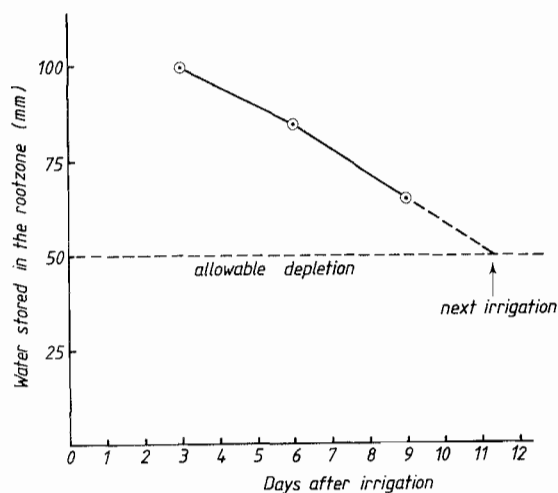


Fig. 2.1. Soil water content of the rootzone as a function of days after irrigation. Circled points indicate measured values.

This section will cover five measurement methods: 1) appearance and feel, 2) gravimetric, 3) neutron scattering, 4) tensiometer, and 5) electrical resistance blocks. Principles of measurement, field installation, calibration, and consideration of advantages and disadvantages are covered where applicable. For tensiometers and electrical resistance blocks, some examples of irrigation scheduling are given. One special topic, the conversion of soil matric potential to soil water content, is discussed.

#### Appearance and Feel

This method is simple and requires only a hand soil probe. Skill in judging the soil water content develops after practice. The texture of the soil sample is first identified, then the appropriate test is done to determine the soil water depletion. Table 2.1 shows the tests to perform on the soil and the results depending on the depletion. Depending on the texture of the soil, considerable practice may be needed with the soil to use this method.

#### Gravimetric Method

This is the traditional method and consists of using a soil probe or auger to remove samples for weighing. The weighing is done before and after drying in an oven at 105°C for twenty-four hours or longer. The volumetric water content of the soil is computed as follows:

Table 2.1. Guide for judging of soil water depletion by the feel and appearance method (Source: Stegman et al., 1980).

Soil water depletion	Feel or appearance of soil and water depletion in centimeters of water per meter of soil			
	Coarse texture	Moderately coarse texture	Medium texture	Fine and very fine texture
0 % (Field capacity)	Upon squeezing, no free water appears on soil but wet outline of ball is left on hand 0.0	Upon squeezing, no free water appears on soil but wet outline of ball is left on hand 0.0	Upon squeezing, no free water appears on soil but wet outline of ball is left on hand 0.0	Upon squeezing, no free water appears on soil but wet outline of ball is left on hand 0.0
0-25 %	Tends to stick together slightly, sometimes forms a very weak ball under pressure 0.0 to 1.7	Forms weak ball, breaks easily, will not slick 0.0 to 3.4	Forms a ball, is very pliable, slicks readily if relatively high in clay 0.0 to 4.2	Easily ribbons out between fingers, has slick feeling 0.0 to 5.0
25-50 %	Appears to be dry, will not form a ball with pressure 1.7 to 4.2	Tends to ball under pressure but seldom holds together 3.4 to 6.7	Forms a ball somewhat plastic, will slick slightly with pressure 4.2 to 8.3	Forms a ball, ribbons out between thumb and forefinger 5.0 to 10.0
50-75 %	Appears to be dry, will not form a ball with pressure <sup>a</sup> 4.2 to 6.7	Appears to be dry, will not form a ball <sup>a</sup> 6.7 to 10.0	Somewhat crumbly but holds together from pressure 8.3 to 12.5	Somewhat pliable, will ball under pressure <sup>a</sup> 10.0 to 15.8
75-100 %	Dry, loose single-grained, flows through fingers 6.7 to 8.3	Dry, loose, flows through fingers 10.0 to 12.5	Powdery, dry, sometimes slightly crusted but easily broken down into powdery condition 12.5 to 16.7	Hard, baked, cracked, sometimes has loose crumbs on surface 15.8 to 20.8

<sup>a</sup> Ball is formed by squeezing a handful of soil very firmly.

$$\theta = \frac{w_w - w_d}{w_d} \cdot \frac{\rho_b}{\rho_w}$$

where  $\theta$  is the soil water content ( $\text{cm}^3/\text{cm}^3$ ),  $w_w$  is the weight of the soil sample at wet or field condition (g),  $w_d$  is the weight of the soil sample after drying (g),  $\rho_b$  is the dry bulk density of the soil ( $\text{g}_s/\text{cm}^3$ ),  $\rho_w$  is the density of water ( $1.0 \text{ g}_w/\text{cm}^3$ ).

When using this method, it is necessary to know the bulk density of the soil. The size and number of samples affect the final result. The method is laborious and time consuming (Hillel, 1980a).

### Neutron Scattering Method

This instrument, commonly referred to as a *neutron probe*, consists of a source of fast neutrons, a detector of slow neutrons, and a scaler which monitors the flux of slow neutrons as scattered by the soil. One commercial unit has battery powered electronics and shielding to contain the neutron source together in a compact, portable unit. It is lightweight to make carrying over a rough field to an access tube site possible.

The access tubes are commonly aluminum and consistency of material and construction is required as this may affect the conversion of the reading to the soil water content. The access tubes are installed tight fitting after a slightly undersized hole is made with a hand or power auger and are usually placed in the crop row to allow field cultivations. The access tube needs to extend above the soil surface for instrument support. The extension should be standardized so that rapid soil water measurements can be taken at the required soil depths. If the soil surface is difficult to define then a definite reference level should be assigned to each site. Soil depth increments of 15 cm are adequate as the neutron probe measurements can not distinguish soil layers of less than 30 cm (Hooli and Kasi, 1975).

Fast neutrons are emitted radially into the soil. The volume of soil measured, known as the sphere of influence, depends on the soil water content, soil type and the particular instrument used. This may vary from a radius of 10 cm in a wet soil to 25 cm or more in a dry soil. The neutron probe can not be used closer than 20 cm to the surface because of the loss of fast neutrons (Hillel, 1980a).

Hydrogen nuclei are most effective in slowing the speed of neutrons. Boron, cadmium, and chlorine may absorb slow neutrons decreasing the count. Generally the density of slow neutrons around the detector is most related to hydrogen in the soil, mainly in water but also in organic matter. For this reason universal calibration is not possible for determination of absolute soil wa-

ter contents. Field or laboratory calibration is required for each soil type. The relation for soil water content is as follows:

$$\theta = a + b (N_w / N_s)$$

where  $a$  and  $b$  are linear regression coefficients,  $N_w$  is the slow neutron count rate in the soil, and  $N_s$  is the count rate in a standard absorber, usually the protective shield. Hillel (1980a) estimates that a boron concentration greater than 10 ppm (parts per million) and a total chlorine concentration greater than 1000 ppm could affect the calibration significantly. The use of a standard count eliminates systematic errors which vary day to day, and also prevents the need for recalibration after repairs. The calibration of the neutron probe is done by volumetric or gravimetric soil water measurements. A single or universal calibration curve usually supplied by the manufacturer can be used if only the change in soil water is desired rather than absolute values (Skaggs et al., 1980). Fereres and Puech (1981) have shown that calibration lines for various soils are not necessarily parallel to the factory calibration, so that field calibration is preferred. This has also been the author's experience with Portneuf silt loam in southern Idaho. Danfors and Rydén (1975) state that theoretical calibration can be made from knowledge of bulk density and chemical composition of the soil with the method of Ølgaard (1965). Bulk density measurements can be taken with a gamma probe unit which may be attached to the end of the neutron probe. This is a feature of the Danish BASC combined moisture and density gauge. The components of this gauge are illustrated by Danfors (1975, p. 116).

Statistical analysis of the variation in the standard count at the start and end of a series of measurements will check the functioning of the neutron probe. A mean standard count for the day can be used in the calibration equation. Care must be taken that the standard count is taken under reproducible conditions.

The neutron probe has the advantage of providing measurements that can be repeated at a given location and soil depth. This minimizes the effects of soil variability on sequential soil water measurements. The large volume of soil measured also has the advantage of providing a field representative value of soil water. Still whether the access tube is located in a site typical of the field needs consideration. But once calibration is completed, the soil water content is determined on a volumetric basis and non-destructively.

The cost of the equipment is high and trained personal are required. In the United States it is required that a licensed radiation safety officer supervise neutron probe use with periodic safety checks. New employees need a



safety course and the wearing of radiation badges have become widespread to help keep awareness of the radiation exposure hazard. This is important since after extended use of the probe safety precautions tend to become routine. The equipment with proper safety can be used without excessive risk (Hillel, 1980a).

Installation of access tubes can be difficult and definite procedures have yet to be specified. It is necessary to wait until the field is planted and even better until the crop has emerged before installing the access tubes. The crop stand near the site must be representative of the field. Extreme care may be needed when measurements are taken in dense planted crops to avoid affecting the crop condition near the site.

Partial wetting of the soil after an irrigation, especially in alternate row furrow irrigation, makes interpretation of the neutron probe readings difficult. Another difficulty previously mentioned is that neutron probe measurements can not be taken near the soil surface. Attempts have been made to develop special surface calibration equations. Holmes et al. (1967) mention use of "reflectors" placed over the surface. This technique has not been used in practice. Hooli and Kasi (1975) mention that "special corrections" are made to shallow measurements of 10 cm. As one final point, the dependability of available commercial instruments as far as necessary repairs needs to be considered. Also the accuracy of the new lightweight units should be noted during calibration. This information is presently not available in the literature.

### Tensiometers

A tensiometer is a tube filled with water with a ceramic porous tip in contact with the soil. The tube is closed at the top with a vacuum gauge which provides a measurement of the soil matric potential. A partial vacuum is created in the tensiometer as the soil dries, drawing water through the porous tip. After an irrigation, water flows back into the tensiometer. The tensiometer functions up to soil matric potentials of about -0.8 bar at which the partial vacuum is lost as air is drawn from the water in the tensiometer (Skaggs et al., 1980).

Installation of the tensiometer should be made by using a soil probe or auger to reach the desired depth. Some loose soil should be placed in the bottom before placing the tensiometer in the hole. A small amount of soil and water poured around the tensiometer will provide good contact between the ceramic tip and the soil (Hagood, 1969). If in fine-textured soils silt clogging of the tip is a problem, then setting the tensiometer in sand may

help (Hooli and Kasi, 1975). The tensiometer may need to be shielded from the sun (Holmes et al., 1967).

The tensiometer can generally be read twenty-four hours after installation. A portable type, known as a rapid tensiometer, can be read in one or two minutes (Marsh, 1978).

The tensiometer is best suited for irrigation scheduling on coarse-textured soils where the range of available water is to a great extent covered. The soil water characteristic curve (soil matric potential as a function of soil water content) is needed to convert the tensiometer readings to soil water content. The main advantages of using a tensiometer is its simplicity to construct and use. Costs for the tensiometer are low (Schmugge et al., 1980).

Marsh (1978) gives some general recommendations of when to irrigate based on tensiometer readings. The tensiometer tip should be placed at the midpoint of the effective rootzone. Crops grown on coarse textured soils or those with shallow root systems may need irrigation at readings of 25 to 40 centibars. Crops with rootzones greater than 45 cm will not require irrigating before 40 to 50 centibars. In medium textured soils with rootzone depths greater than 75 cm, readings of 70 to 80 centibars will indicate when to irrigate. Marsh (1978) later states that the tensiometer reading at which to irrigate depends on the crop, soil, climate, and irrigation method, and is in the range of 25 to 75 centibars. It is best if each user determines the reading at which to irrigate for the specific field conditions. Marsh (1978) suggests that one or two tensiometers be installed for each area of the field that differs in soil texture and depth, crop, slope, method of irrigation, and time of irrigation if greater than a two or three day difference.

Hagood (1969) recommends that two tensiometers located at one-third and two-thirds of the effective rootzone best indicate average wetting and drying trends. On shallow rooted crops that require frequent irrigation, such as potatoes in central Washington state, then one tensiometer at the 20 to 30 cm depth is adequate. Tensiometer readings indicating when irrigation is required are given for various crops by Hagood (1969). These are based on research in Washington state and the depth of tensiometer installation is also specified. Tensiometer stations should be located where the irrigation sequence starts and ends for fields requiring several days to irrigate. The number of stations depends on field size and soil differences. Two stations for up to 4 hectares, four for up to 16 hectares, and eight for up to 65 hectares are recommended by Hagood (1969).

Simplicity in installing and using the tensiometer does not appear to insure

its performance in scheduling irrigations. Local experience appears necessary. The depth at which to install the tensiometer and the recommendations on the reading at which to irrigate are related. Each crop, soil, and climate condition requires specifications for proper use of the tensiometer in scheduling irrigations.

#### Electrical Resistance Blocks

This method measures the electrical resistance of a moisture absorbent block, which is a function of the soil water content. The electrical resistance is also a function of the salts in the block. The blocks can be calibrated against either soil water content or matric potential. The latter is preferred since block measurements will then complement tensiometers. The resistance readings change very slowly in wet soil conditions making the blocks insensitive. This limits use to the -0.5 to -15 bar soil water potential range (Holmes et al., 1967).

The blocks consist of two electrodes surrounded by gypsum. The use of gypsum eliminates the influence of soil salinity on electrical resistance, since the electrodes are placed in a saturated solution of calcium sulfate. The electrical resistance measurement is made with an alternating current Wheatstone bridge of 1K Hertz. Selection and handling of the material for the blocks must be standardized for reproducible results. Consideration should be given to how long the material can withstand the soil environment. Commercial blocks and meters are available.

Before installation the blocks should be thoroughly soaked with water. After using a soil probe or auger to bore a hole to the desired depth, the last 5 cm of soil is replaced and water added. The block is inserted into this slurry firmly so that good soil contact is made. This is an important step and soil probes have been designed to facilitate placement of the block without interference from the wires. The hole is then refilled 5 cm or so at a time and repacked. The wire leads should be staked and coded by knotting the wires to indicate the block depth (Fischbach, 1971).

Fischbach (1971) recommends following the conversions of meter readings to soil water as given with the particular commercial unit. Hooli and Kasi (1975) state that calibration for each resistance block and soil type is necessary. Calibration of readings are preferably done against soil matric potential in the laboratory (Skaggs et al., 1980). Temperature corrections may also be needed (Cary, 1981). It is not necessary to calibrate individual blocks if construction is nearly identical. Uniformity can be improved by selecting blocks with similar resistances when saturated. The calibration often

changes with successive wetting and drying (Skaggs et al., 1980). This is due to hysteresis in the block. The relation between water potential and water content of the block is affected by the history of wetting and drying.

Problems occur in coarse textured soils because of poor soil to block contact and the resultant delay in response to soil water potential changes in the soil (Haise and Hagan, 1967). Problems with poor soil to block contact also occur in fine textured soils which shrink and swell. Besides this, in sandy soils a block is needed which is more responsive to soil water potentials in the -0.1 to -0.3 bar range (Cary, 1981). Hooli and Kasi (1975) indicate that nylon, gypsum-fiberglass, and monel-fiberglass units are available which perform at above -0.5 bars. Skaggs et al. (1980) indicate that these are sensitive to salinity. Resistance blocks need improvements in reliability, precision, construction, and calibration (Hooli and Kasi, 1975).

Advantages of resistance blocks are ease of use, low costs, and repeated measurements at the same site. The method is also suited for automatic recording.

Soil osmotic potentials can also be determined from electrical resistance measurements. The block is different from the normal one in that it must consist of small pores which remain saturated throughout the range of soil matric potentials in the field. The salinity of the water in the ceramic block is in equilibrium with the soil water. Resistance of the block is only affected by the salinity. A thermistor is needed to measure the soil temperature and apply a correction for the effect on resistance.

Cary (1981) placed the blocks in the most active part of the rootzone and shallow to keep in the dry range of readings in scheduling irrigations. Fischbach (1971) gives depths for shallow and deep blocks which are set at 40 percent and 70 percent of the effective rootzone, respectively.

Fischbach (1971) outlines a method of using resistance blocks to schedule irrigations for Nebraska conditions. Two shallow and one deep blocks are used for each station with four stations per field for furrow irrigated crops. The stations are placed at the upper and lower ends of the field, in the same row, and in both the first and last irrigation sets. The mean of the shallow readings in the first irrigation set are used to start the irrigation sequence. Early in the season the irrigation should be stopped when the shallow blocks indicate a wet condition. Later in the season the deep blocks should be used. Having stations at the first and last irrigation sets help to determine where to start after a rain has interrupted the irrigation sequence.

Fischbach (1971) gives meter readings and associated soil matric potentials which indicate when to irrigate for corn and sorghum. These apply to Nebraska climatic conditions and to the normal irrigation sequence of 5 to 8 days. Resistance blocks have been recommended for irrigation scheduling in Nebraska since 1965 and have had success on fine-textured soils. Computer programs have been available in recent years at extension offices which predict the irrigation date from resistance block readings.

#### Conversion of Soil Matric Potential to Soil Water Content

The relation between the soil matric potential and the soil water content is known as the soil water characteristic curve. Because of the so called hysteresis, field determined values of matric potential give imprecise values of soil water content. Thus the conversion in the field between soil matric potential and water content can only be used with reservation. The wetting history needs to be known. Skaggs et al. (1980) state that the amount of error due to hysteresis is relatively small when compared to variations in the soil, crop, and climate.

Holmes et al. (1967) state that attempts to correlate tensiometer readings in the field with soil water content measurements have not always worked well, due to hysteresis. Local variability in soil texture and structure will also cause variability in the calibration curves. The recommendation is given that direct measurements of the desired value be made, whether it is soil water content or matric potential.

#### Computed Soil Water Balance

The soil water depletion in the rootzone can be calculated as follows:

$$W_J = W_{J-1} + (ET - P_e - I_n + D)_J$$

where  $W$  is the soil water depletion on day  $J$  (mm),  $P_e$  is the effective precipitation (mm),  $I_n$  is the net irrigation amount (mm), and  $D$  is the drainage loss from the rootzone or the capillary rise from a water table. The drainage and capillary rise term is usually neglected. Since  $P_e$  and  $I_n$  are usually known, the  $ET$  amount must be estimated to compute the daily soil water depletion. Soil water balance calculations that can be performed by a farmer or by an irrigation scheduling service are discussed in this section.

For farmers

A soil water accounting procedure is given by Stegman et al. (1980). For a farmer's use, a tabular computational format is usually followed with column heading of the date, precipitation amount, net irrigation, ET estimate, and soil water depletion. Important considerations in using this computational procedure are shown in Figure 2.2. The first point is that an initial estimate of the soil water depletion is required near planting or crop emergence. Second, the soil water depletion increases by daily calculation of ET. Third, the soil water depletion is reduced by precipitation or irrigation. The depletion is set to zero if precipitation or irrigation is excessive. Fourth, an irrigation is often planned so as to not fill the soil reservoir completely but maintain space for future rainfall. The fifth point is that an allowable depletion is selected by considering management objectives such as maximum crop production or net profit. The operation practices of the irrigation system and the maximum available water for the coarser soils in the field also need consideration.

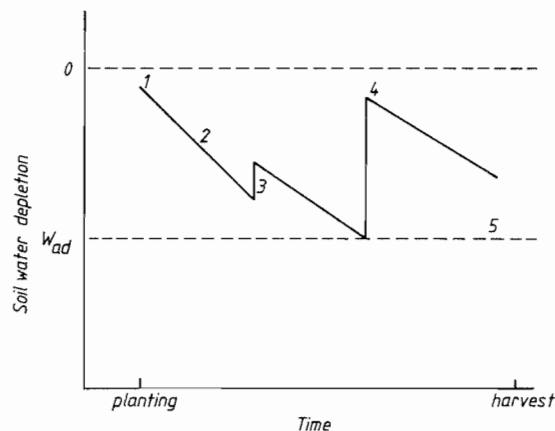


Fig. 2.2. Soil water depletion as a function of time to illustrate special points concerning the soil water accounting technique for irrigation scheduling. The symbol  $W_{ad}$  is the allowable depletion.

ET estimates are generally based on locally calibrated methods (Stegman et al., 1980). One illustration of this is the "water accounting board" developed by Pruitt (1956) for use in Washington state. ET was computed by using pan evaporation as a climatic standard which was then adjusted by a seasonal crop coefficient. Jensen and Middleton (1970) stated that scheduling is simplified by the near constant relation between crop ET and the class A pan evaporation, once the crop is near full ground cover. Hagood



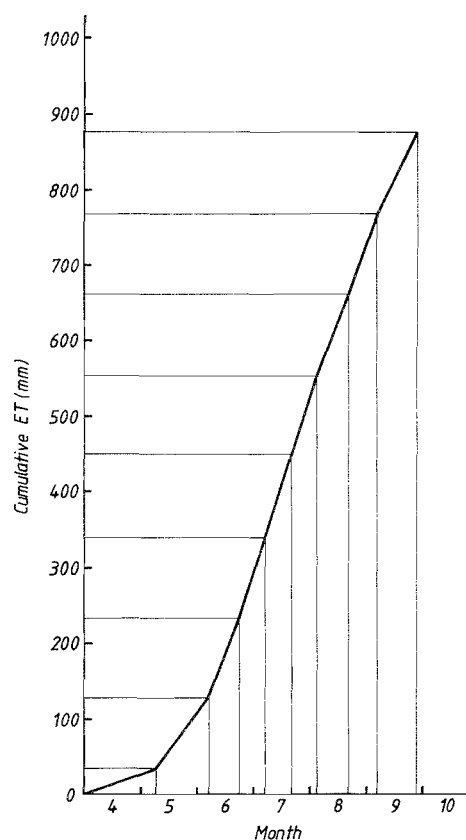
(1964) presented the details of this scheduling technique so it is usable by farmers. The ET estimation procedure depends on the crop coefficient values developed for Washington state. Extension to another area may require new values for the crop coefficients or even questioning of the use of pan evaporation as a climatic standard.

Scheduling techniques have also been developed using historic weather records to determine long-term ET values. Black and Brosz (1972) described a soil water accounting procedure for South Dakota. The long-term ET values appear to be computed from a standard ET method, usually referred to as potential ET method, dependent on temperature and radiation. The details of the ET estimation procedure are not revealed as the farmer would be given the daily calculated values. Wilcox and Sly (1974) present a similar approach for Canada but recommend long-term standard ET values that are measured by a Bellani plate evaporimeter. If measurements are not available, then a multiple regression formula requiring air temperature and sunshine is used. This method was developed for Canada by Baier and Robertson (1965). For irrigation scheduling in Iowa, Mather and DeNardo (1978) used the Thornthwaite equation, which needs only air temperature, to calculate ET.

It is suggested that if long-term standard ET is acceptable for scheduling, then actual precipitation values be used. Long-term precipitation data gives an incorrect soil water condition for a region especially in extreme wet or dry periods. The use of crop coefficients is implied by Black and Brosz (1972), and by Wilcox and Sly (1974) to convert the standard ET to crop ET.

For scheduling in California, Fereres et al. (1981a) use crop ET for a normal year. This is also taken from historic records as the long-term fifty percent probable value. The scheduling technique only works with no rainfall and when the ET rates vary little from year to year. In the Central Valley of California during 90 percent of the irrigation season, 10 to 14 day normal ET are within 10 percent of measured ET. Availability of long-term ET records and accurate crop coefficients are necessary for this normal year irrigation schedule (Fereres et al., 1981b).

An irrigation schedule for a specific crop, soil, and location can be presented as graphical or tabular irrigation dates, as shown in Figure 2.3. The ET curve can be updated with actual values. Pan evaporation and crop coefficients can be used to compute crop ET. Periodic checks of field soil water is recommended for early and late in the season when weather and subsequently ET rates are more variable.



Normal year irrigation date	Net irrigation amount (mm)
May 8	36
June 6	91
June 22	107
July 6	107
July 20	107
August 4	107
August 20	107
Sept. 6	107
Sept. 26	107

Fig. 2.3. A normal year irrigation schedule for a given crop, soil, and location. The example is for sugar beets planted on April 1 on a medium textured soil in the Sacramento Valley, California (Fereres et al., 1981a). The thick line is the cumulative ET as a function of time and the thin lines indicate irrigation dates as also given in the table.

It is not expected that a farmer should develop this normal year irrigation schedule. Fereres and Puech (1981) describe how an Irrigation Management Program (IMP) is developed by farm advisors, Soil Conservation Service engineers, private consultants, or other trained personnel. An IMP for a field is defined as to crop, location, planting date, soil depth, and allowable depletion. A computer program is available at the California Department of Water Resources and a farmer can request an IMP for a field.

For Scheduling Services

#### USDA Irrigation Scheduling Program

Most irrigation scheduling services use or have adapted the USDA (United States Department of Agriculture) computer program (Jensen, 1978a). The program was developed in southern Idaho from 1966 to 1969 to supplement a water use study by the United States Bureau of Reclamation (USBR), now called the Water and Power Resources Service (WPRS). Evaluation was done during 1968 and

1969 in Idaho and the Salt River Project in Arizona (Jensen et al., 1970). The computer program was released for use in 1970 and modified slightly in 1971 (Jensen et al., 1971). Most likely each user adapts the program to meet specific needs. The program was revised for use in Nebraska with a microcomputer by Kincaid and Heermann (1974). Heermann et al. (1976) adapted the USDA scheduling program for use with center pivots. The Nebraska AGNET irrigation scheduling program was developed from the Kincaid and Heermann (1974) version (Jensen, 1978a). The WPRS Irrigation Management Service (IMS) computer program can also be traced back to the USDA model.

Jensen (1976) makes the following important statement: "The computer program is only a tool used by technical service groups to estimate the current soil water status and predict future irrigations for individual fields." The soil water balance calculations are modelled at a simple level so that the input data requirements are reasonable. The program users must understand how to make adjustments for abnormal conditions.

The soil water status needs to be monitored to adjust the computer results to actual field conditions. Precipitation and irrigation amounts may also need to be measured. Local calibration of the water balance models may need to be done (Jensen, 1976). Fereres et al. (1981b) gives the following reasons as to why field verification of computer predictions is necessary:

- 1) uncertainty about the depth of water actually applied at each irrigation
- 2) uncertainties in evaluating the crop rooting depth
- 3) soil water storage capacity is estimated
- 4) soil water allowable depletion is estimated
- 5) spatial variability of soil water holding characteristics within each field
- 6) uncertainties in computations of crop ET, especially in early growth stages
- 7) need to evaluate effective rainfall on each farm.

The variation of soil properties that affect the soil water characteristic curve and the bulk density are one aspect of field variability. The field variation of soil water content complicates irrigation scheduling in general. How representative is the measurement site of the general field condition? This question can only be answered by additional measurements. In addition the uncertainty of the irrigation scheduling method will be at least as great as the spatial variation of the soil water on a field basis (Cary, 1981).

Schmugge et al. (1980) give the following relation to determine the number of samples required in a field to give an estimate of the mean soil water content with a specified accuracy:

$$n = 4(\sigma / a_d)^2$$

where  $n$  is the number of samples required,  $\sigma$  is the standard deviation of the soil water content (%), and  $a_d$  is the desired accuracy (%). For irrigation scheduling a practical limit of about two to four measurements per field is assumed. The standard deviation of the soil water content in the field is about 4 to 6 percent. The required accuracy as given by the preceding equation is then given in Table 2.2. Jensen and Wright (1978) indicate prediction confidence of plus or minus one day using the computer scheduling program when the soil water content has been measured after an irrigation. This may increase to several days if the amount of irrigation is less certain. Cary (1981) gives an example for neutron probe and gravimetric measurements that also have minimum prediction uncertainties of plus or minus one day.

Table 2.2. Accuracy of the mean soil water content for a field in relation to the number of soil water measurement sites ( $n$ ) and the standard deviations of the measurements ( $\sigma$ ).

n	$\sigma$ (%)		
	4	5	6
2	5.6	7.1	8.5
4	4.0	5.0	6.0

## CHAPTER 3

### IRRIGATION SCHEDULING IN PRACTICE

The history of irrigation scheduling in the western United States parallels the increasing pressures on water resources. As irrigation scheduling has spread so has knowledge of the benefits possible.

The United States Bureau of Reclamation (USBR) in 1964 started a study that collected and analyzed information on how irrigation waters were actually used on federal irrigation projects. The observations of low farm irrigation efficiencies relate to the irrigator's inability to judge the current soil water depletion. Application of the correct amounts of water at the proper intervals was not possible. In 1968, the USBR began its Irrigation Management Service (IMS) program to direct and assist irrigation projects in establishing programs to improve the effectiveness of irrigation (Buchheim,

1976).

Benefits of irrigation scheduling are presented by Buchheim (1976) with respect to three groups: 1) irrigators, 2) irrigation districts, and 3) regions. A list of possible benefits are as follows:

1) benefits for the irrigator

- increased crop yields in quantity and quality
- better use and/or reduction of labor
- better use and/or reduction of water
- reduced leaching of soil nitrogen or other soluble plant nutrients
- reduced drainage requirements and problems
- better water management during peak water use periods

2) benefits for the irrigation district

- better use of reservoir storage
- reduced demand on delivery system during peak water use periods
- reduced water use
- capability to forecast water deliveries
- reduced drainage problems
- reduced maintenance requirements
- computer records of water storage and delivery
- improved economics of irrigation enterprises

3) benefits for the region

- improved economics of irrigated agriculture
- reduced adverse environmental effects by irrigated agriculture
- improved use of the natural resources
- improved planning and operation criteria for irrigation.

### Water and Power Resources Service

The Water and Power Resources Service's (WPRS), formerly USBR, Irrigation Management Service (IMS) has two phases, an initial one of better farm water management and a second one of improving distribution and storage system water management.

The WPRS irrigation management program gives a unique possibility to observe the application of irrigation scheduling techniques over a wide geographical area. Also the experience of the WPRS is illustrated by flexibility in providing different irrigation scheduling approaches or intensities, in modification of the computer water budget model, and in the use of soil water measurements. It is important to observe how reference fields and neutron probe measurements are used to gain knowledge of conditions in a new project area. One example of IMS program development is also discussed in this section.

### Irrigation Scheduling Approaches

The WPRS provides three levels of irrigation scheduling to the farmer. The first approach, "irrigation guide", relies on area computations of crop wa-

ter use. The second, "neutron probe", and the third, "field irrigation schedule", approaches use field specific crop water use (Buchheim, 1976).

The irrigation guide gives irrigation intervals for major crops in an area. The guide is updated weekly with climatic data from a central location of the area. Information on crop water use is given for different soils and planting dates. The stage of growth for the crop is that typical of the area. The irrigation guide is a supplement to other scheduling approaches. It is necessary that the data on the climate, soils, and crops represent the general area conditions.

The neutron probe approach measures the soil water content of the field. A computer or graph may be used to present the measurement data and project ahead to the irrigation date. At least two observations are necessary between irrigations.

With a field irrigation schedule, the farmer is provided with the current soil water condition in each field. The computer results are sent to the farmer once or twice a week. The approach requires the most field data to model correctly the actual field conditions.

#### Water Budget Model

The model used in the WPRS irrigation scheduling computer program has been developed from the USDA model. Some major differences between the models are in calculation of the reference crop ET, basal crop coefficients, and allowable depletion.

The alfalfa reference crop ET ( $ET_{ra}$ ) is for healthy alfalfa with 25 to 30 cm of top growth. Calculation of this  $ET_{ra}$  is done specifically with the Jensen-Haise ET estimation method as follows:

$$ET_{ra} = ET_{JH} = C_t (T_a - T_x) R_s$$

The values  $C_t$  and  $T_x$  must be carefully selected for the area. Estimation of these two parameters can also be done from long-term air temperature data.

Basal crop coefficients are not related to time but rather to an increment of energy input which influences crop development. An accumulated value of  $ET_{JH}$  is used rather than a time scale. This requires that cumulative  $ET_{JH}$  values are specified at effective full cover and at termination of the season.

Allowable depletion is set by the program user for each field. An alter-



native estimate is available from the following equation:

$$W_{ad} = \left(0.33 + \frac{J - J_p}{60}\right) c_{cs}$$

$$W_{ad,min} = 0.33 c_{cs}$$

$$W_{ad,max} = c_{cs}$$

where  $W_{ad}$  is the allowable depletion (mm),  $J$  is the current julian date,  $J_p$  is the planting julian date, and  $c_{cs}$  is a factor dependent on crop and soil type. The maximum limit for  $W_{ad}$  ( $W_{ad,max}$ ) occurs at 40 days after planting. The factor  $c_{cs}$  is determined as follows:

$$c_{cs} = c_c W_{max}$$

where  $c_c$  is a crop factor which is the product of the maximum rootzone and the critical percent soil water depletion (mm), and  $W_{max}$  is the maximum available water content per unit depth of soil (mm/mm). Table 3.1 gives the  $c_c$  values for various crops. In Table 3.2 approximate values of  $W_{max}$  are presented. This data was taken from Buchheim et al. (1980). No guides are given as to selection of  $W_{max}$  if a range is given. Table 3.2 is a general guide and the recommendation is made that  $W_{max}$  should be determined for the various soils in the project area.

Table 3.1. Crop factors for use in estimating allowable soil water depletion for use with the WPRS irrigation scheduling program (Buchheim et al., 1980).

crop	crop factor (mm)
corn	450
sugar beets	450
small grains	450 to 640
pasture	370
beans	400
potatoes	240
alfalfa	730

Table 3.2. Approximate maximum available soil water values for various soil textural classes (Buchheim et al., 1980).

textural class	maximum available soil water (mm/mm)
coarse sand and gravel	0.02 to 0.06
sands	0.04 to 0.09
loamy sands	0.06 to 0.12
sandy loams	0.11 to 0.15
fine sandy loams	0.14 to 0.18
loams and silt loams	0.17 to 0.23
clay loams and silty clay loams	0.14 to 0.21
silty clays and clays	0.13 to 0.18

#### Reference Fields

The irrigation scheduling computer program requires comparison of calculated values to actual data in the field. The WPRS has introduced a concept known as a reference field. These selected fields should be above average in crop and field conditions for the area, but still representative of major crops (Buchheim et al., 1980).

The reference fields allow a concentrated data collection effort on some fields. This is a practical solution to the need for verification of the water budget model and current seasonal information. Refinement of a theoretical forecast to represent local conditions is necessary for providing a quality and reliable irrigation scheduling service.

Soil water depletion data collected from reference fields determine the allowable soil water depletion and extraction pattern. Water use rate and crop growth stage observation enable adjustments to growth stage estimates, crop coefficients, or computed ET.

#### Neutron Probe Measurements

With the introduction of a lightweight neutron probe in 1975, graphical procedures were developed for irrigation scheduling. The soil water content plotted as a function of time enables projection to a predetermined allowable water content to schedule the next irrigation date. The irrigation amount is also known (Buchheim and Ploss, 1977).

Ploss (1976) illustrated in a series of four cases how the neutron probe irrigation scheduling is done. In this series of examples, the probe measurements are used together with computed ET. It is assumed that this

estimated ET is from the WPRS computer program.

The first case is when only one probe measurement has been done since the previous irrigation. A "full" value is the soil water content after an irrigation and after excess water has drained (Buchheim and Ploss, 1977). Field capacity values may be used as a first estimate. The allowable depletion is estimated by any of the following three methods:

- 1) from crop and soil knowledge
- 2) from a "set" value, which is the allowable soil water depletion from the top 30 cm
- 3) from a conservative (low) value that is corrected with further neutron measurements.

The second method will be discussed in more detail later. The first method assumes local experience and the third method is when more information is needed. The depth of measurement with the neutron probe should include the major portion of the maximum rootzone.

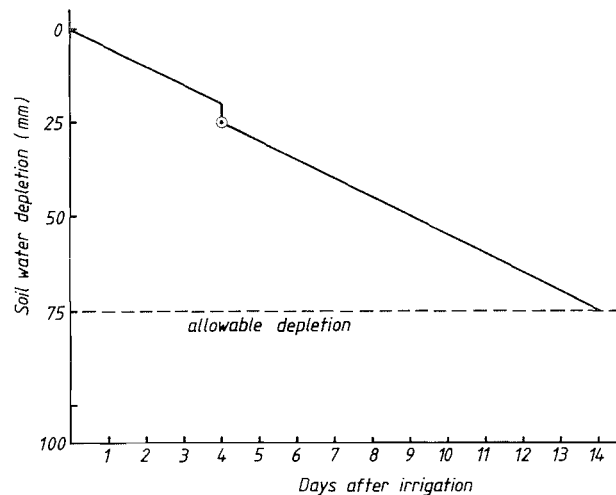


Fig. 3.1. Neutron probe irrigation scheduling, first case when only one measurement has been taken. The ET rate is 5 mm/day and the circled point is a probe measurement.

Figure 3.1 shows an example of the daily soil water depletion for the first case. The field capacity water content is used to convert the neutron measurement on the fourth day after irrigation to soil water depletion. The computed ET rate is 5 mm/day and determines the slope of the lines. An adjustment is necessary to the soil water depletion on the fourth day to fit the field measurement. The allowable depletion is a conservative estimate of 75 mm. The irrigation interval is 14 days.

The second case is after two probe measurements have been taken. The full

value can be determined by projection back to the previous irrigation as shown for each of the measurement layers in Figure 3.2. The full value was first assumed to be 50 mm for each layer, but later projections show full values of 45.0, 45.0 and 52.5 mm for each of the three layers. The soil water depletion at the first measurement changes from 25 mm to 17.5 mm. The depletion at the second measurement is 35 mm.

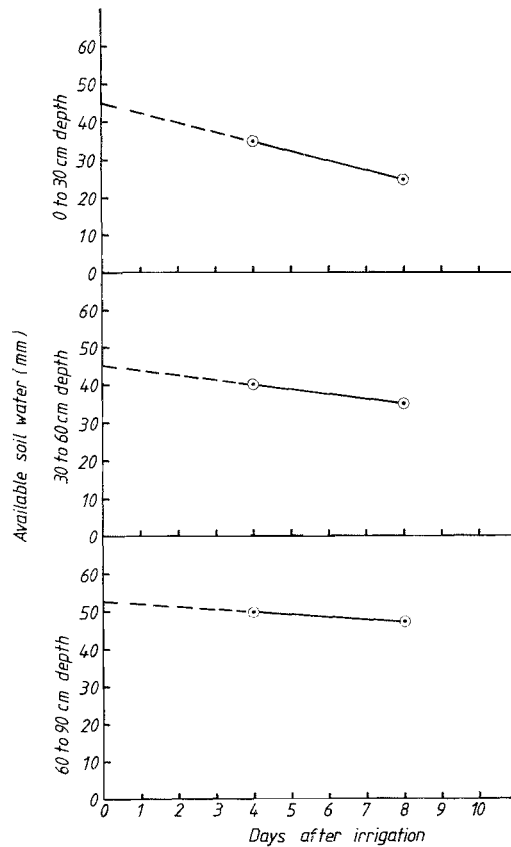


Fig. 3.2. Neutron probe measurements for the second case when two measurements have been taken. The circled points indicate probe measurements.

The allowable depletion can now be adjusted. A root decimal is defined as the ratio of the soil water depletion rate in the top 30 cm to that of the entire measurement depth. The root decimal can only vary between 0.3 to 1.0 and only decreases with time to represent an increasing rootzone. From Figure 3.2,  $0.57(10/(10 + 5 + 2.5))$  is the value of the root decimal at the first measurement.

A set value is defined as the maximum soil water depletion from the top 30 cm without causing plant stress. Ploss (1976) estimates the set value as 80 percent of the maximum available water in the top 30 cm. For the current example a set value of 45 mm is used. The allowable depletion is calculated

as follows:

$$W_{ad} = SET/RD$$

where SET is the set value as previously defined and RD is the root decimal. The allowable depletion is then 80 mm (45/0.57).

The estimated ET can be adjusted with the measured data. The water use between the first and last (in this case last refers to the second measurement) is 4.38 mm/day. The adjustment factor ADJ for ET is then determined as follows:

$$ADJ = ET_{meas}/ET_{calc}$$

$$0.85 \leq ADJ \leq 1.15$$

The adjustment factor in this case has a value of 0.88, using a calculated ET of 5 mm/day. This is within the limits set for ADJ. The ET to use for projection to the next irrigation date is 4.38 mm/day. The irrigation interval is now 18 days as shown in Figure 3.3.

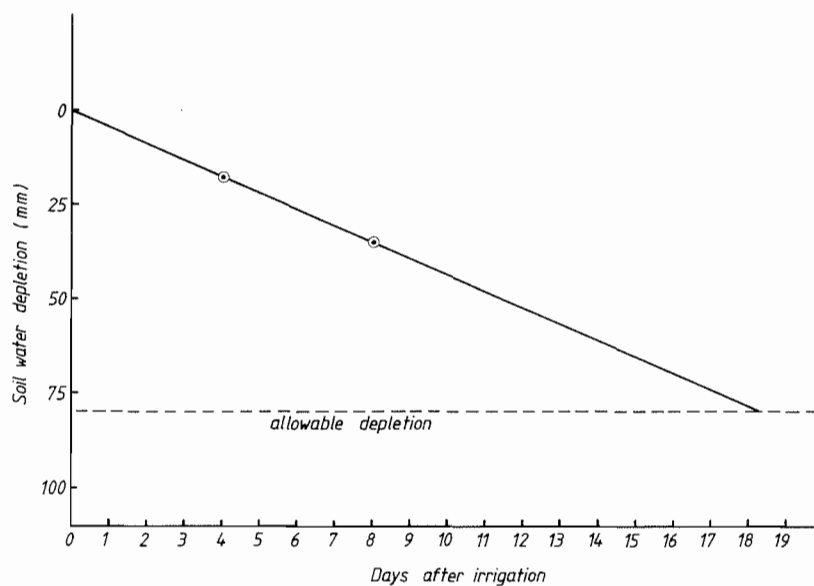


Fig. 3.3. Neutron probe irrigation scheduling, second case when two measurements have been taken. The circled points are probe measurements.

The third case shows how additional probe measurements are used. The first and last measurements are used together. The full values will not be changed but can be by using the first two measurements after an irrigation. Figure 3.4 gives the probe measurements for each 30 cm soil layer. The soil water

depletion at the last measurement is 55.0 mm for the profile.

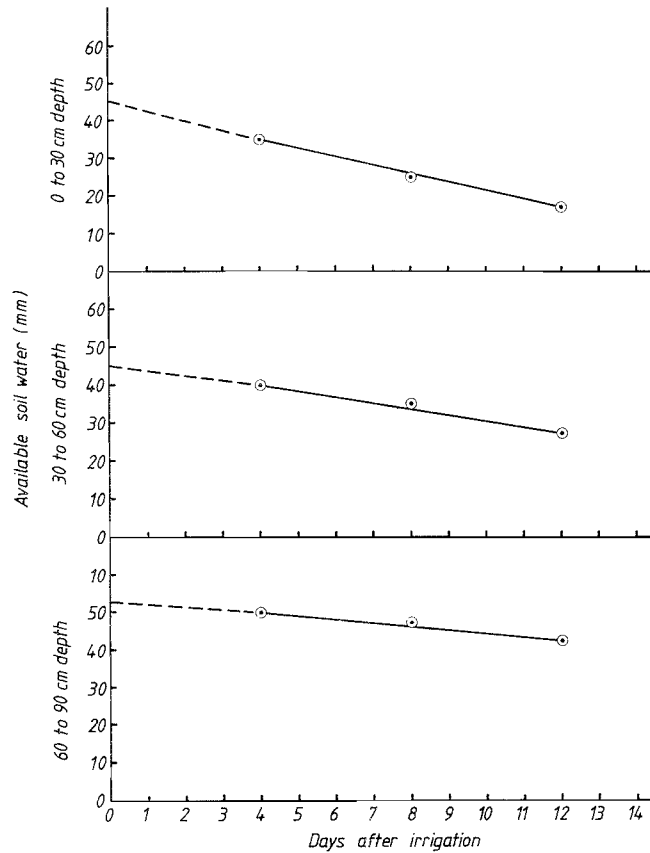


Fig. 3.4. Neutron probe measurements for the third case when three measurements have been taken. The circled points are probe measurements.

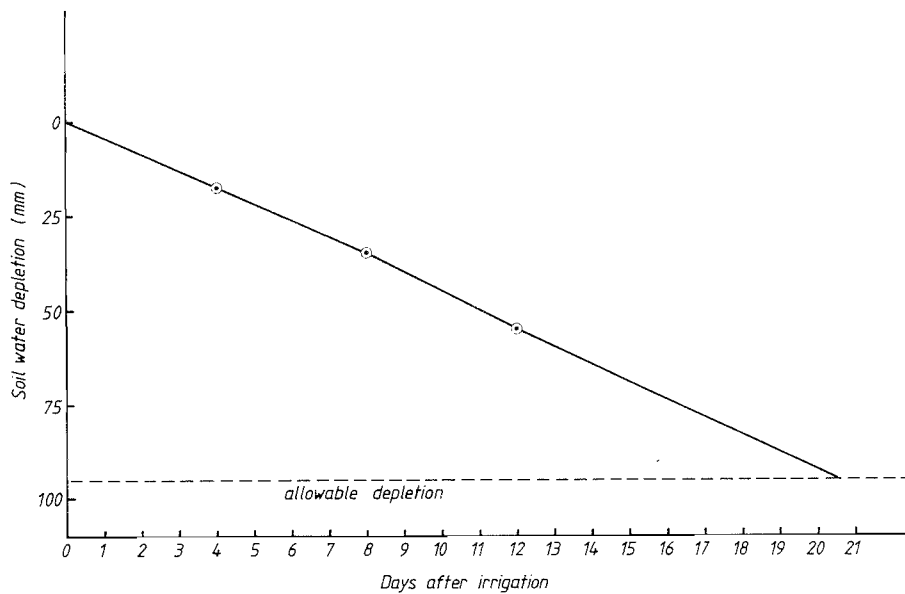


Fig. 3.5. Neutron probe irrigation scheduling, third case when three measurements have been taken. The circled points are probe measurements.

The root decimal is  $0.47$  ( $17.5/(17.5 + 12.5 + 7.5)$ ) which is less than for the second case and indicates an expanding water extraction pattern. Note that the soil water depletion rate for each soil layer is determined from the difference between the first and last measurements. Using the same set value of  $45$  mm as for the second case, the allowable depletion is  $95$  mm. The ET determined from the second case is  $4.38$  mm/day. The field measured ET between the first and last measurement is  $4.69$  mm/day. The new value for ADJ is the product of the previous ADJ ( $0.88$ ) and the ratio of measured to calculated ET which is  $1.07$ . ADJ has the value of  $0.94$  which is then used with the computed ET ( $5.0$  mm/day) to get the ET for projection to the next irrigation. The irrigation interval is now  $20$  days as shown in Figure 3.5.

The fourth case shows how an irrigation date is used to correct the set value. The actual irrigation date is on day 19 after the previous irrigation. Figure 3.6 shows the new set value from the top 30 cm data. Projection of the ET rate to day 19 gives a new set value of  $42.5$  mm. With the root decimal value of  $0.47$ , the allowable depletion is  $90$  mm. The interval for the next irrigation period is determined with the previous ADJ value and the calculated ET. If the estimated ET is  $5.0$  mm/day, then the next irrigation interval is  $19$  days.

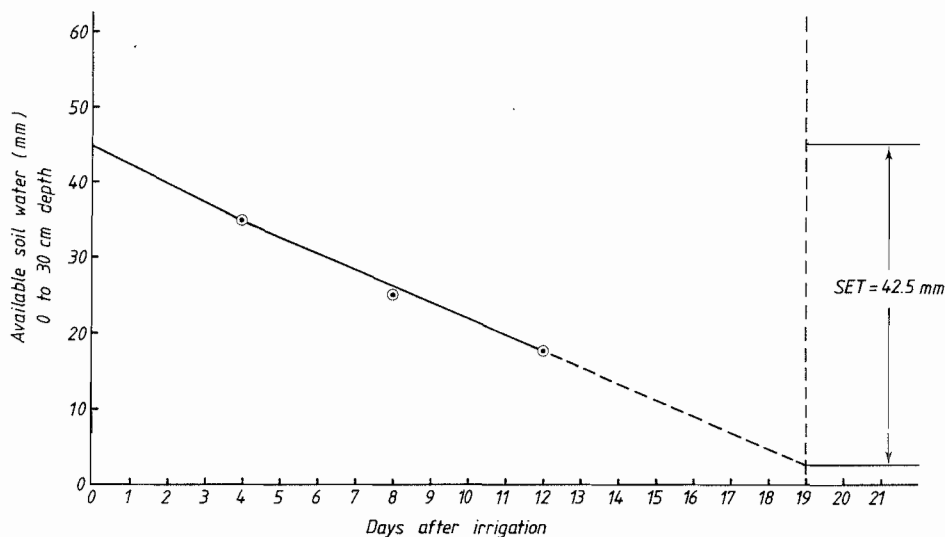


Fig. 3.6. Neutron probe measurements for the fourth case when an irrigation has occurred. The circled points are probe measurements.

The procedure appears complicated but WPRS uses computers to do the calculations. The references cited do not consider precipitation events. Also the value of using set and root decimal values is not explained. The advantage

of using an ET adjustment factor, ADJ, is that estimated ET may vary with the weather conditions but still will be corrected to field conditions. The ET estimation procedure would eventually be corrected in the form of refined or new crop coefficient curves (Buchheim and Ploss, 1977). Allowable depletion values for specific field and crop combinations also become available as field data is accumulated (Ploss, 1976).

The development of allowable depletion values depends on the definition of a correct irrigation. Gear et al. (1977) present three methods for determination of the correct depletion level for an irrigation. First by the use of tensiometers that have known field desorption relations between the suction head reading and water content. The soil water potential at irrigation is then determined from the literature, such as those given by Haise and Hagan (1967, p. 580-581). This estimated allowable depletion can be adjusted by use of the tensiometer and neutron probe combination in a representative field location. A second method is to observe the crop water stress in the field. The allowable depletion should be adjusted to avoid visible crop stress. A third method follows the farmers judgement of the allowable depletion.

#### Distribution System Scheduling

The IMS program besides scheduling field irrigations extends scheduling to farm turnouts. This allows planned deliveries which improve district water management. Forecasts of peak demands, efficient water transfer within the system, reduced operating spills, reliable and correct water deliveries are improvements possible for a district (Ploss et al., 1979).

Two levels of system scheduling procedures are used. If only part of the distribution system is scheduled on a field by field basis, then the remaining fields can be handled on an irrigation guide basis. Actual delivery water orders are also used. Field irrigation schedules may require adjustment so that the capacity of the delivery system is not exceeded. Water measurement both on farm and at the farm turnout complete the management of irrigation water.

Buchheim et al. (1980) present a computer program TIMS which performs distribution system scheduling. The program consists of fourteen BASIC language subprograms to allow use with a microcomputer, with 16000 of memory storage.

#### Development of the IMS Program for the El Dorado Irrigation District

Bethell et al. (1980) provide an example of the development of an IMS program for one irrigation district in California. Regardless of the irriga-



tion scheduling technique an understanding of how to provide the service to the farmers is needed. By looking at the El Dorado irrigation district (EID) from 1976 to the present, the realities of an irrigation scheduling service become clearer.

### 1976

A drought condition began in the winter of 1976 and EID asked for voluntary water conservation. In cooperation with the WPRS an IMS program was started in the district. WPRS provided soil water measurement equipment and technical knowledge. EID provided program management and transportation. Both WPRS and EID shared labor costs. The financial help provided by WPRS was expected to decrease gradually over a three year period. Then it was hoped the farmers would recognize the benefits of irrigation scheduling and individually pay for the service.

Three hundred neutron probe sites were installed for pear and apple orchards, and pastures. The program started late so determination of field capacity values was not possible. Twenty-five tensiometers were installed to provide allowable depletion data but time did not allow their use. The neutron probe sites were read 25 to 30 times during the season requiring 2.5 people. One person worked with program management and record keeping.

The irrigation schedules were delivered to farmers as graphs. This was not successful because of poor verbal communication. Most farmers continued with their own scheduling methods.

### 1977

The drought continued and water rationing was required. Research was begun to determine the water requirements for foothill orchards. Calibration of the neutron probes was accomplished for all major soils. The IMS program was staffed by three new and inexperienced people. They received little training other than how to use the neutron probe. Farmers responded better to irrigation notes giving the next irrigation date. Due to the limited water allocation farmers showed more interest in IMS.

### 1978

The drought ended and the final season began for WPRS support of the scheduling program. The WPRS computer program was used to provide printouts for the farmers.

Fewer probe readings were required with the computer program, but still

needed to refine and check the accuracy of program results. Thirty percent of the probe sites had accurate allowable depletion points determined. The research studies on pear and apple orchard water use were also completed. The farmers responded well to the weekly computer schedules. More time was still needed to refine the IMS program so that farmers would be willing to pay for it.

### 1979

Additional farms were added to the IMS program. Poor probe monitoring sites were moved to more representative locations. All stations had accurate field capacity points determined after a large rainfall early in the season. Tensiometers at 45 cm depths were used to determine refill points, specified as readings of 60 centibars. With both field capacity and refill values, the allowable depletion could then be determined for the probe site.

All farms were computer scheduled. On the same day as the soil water measurements were taken, a computer printout was mailed to the farmer. Newsletters and meetings helped to explain the computer printout. Frequent field contacts gave the farmers more knowledge about IMS and added confidence in the irrigation recommendations. Reliability in the sending of the irrigation schedules is important for the farmers confidence of IMS.

Proper irrigation system performance is also needed for good water management. Measurements of irrigation system efficiencies and application rates were started.

### 1980

The main objective of this irrigation season was to refine the computer estimates of crop water requirements. Site specific crop coefficient curves helped to reduce probe measurements which decreased the IMS labor requirements by half. Additional farms and crops were added to the IMS program. Crop water requirements for other foothill crops: plums, cherries, Christmas trees, wine grapes, and pasture were also studied.

Irrigation system analysis work was continued. Computer recommendations were being used by farmers with interest and confidence. Personnel with the IMS program were the same and farmers trusted their irrigation knowledge. Farmers also provided irrigation and tillage dates, so less field checking was required.

1981

The report by Bethell et al. (1980) was completed before the start of the 1981 season. The main question is still the motivation of the farmers to take full financial responsibility of the IMS program. Irrigation system analysis is not completed but it is thought that the El Dorado IMS program is among the best in existence. The goal is to have the farmers pay for an irrigation consultant to operate the IMS program. The California Irrigation Management Information Service, the Soil Conservation Service, and the University of California Cooperative Extension should all be able to assist the El Dorado irrigation district.

#### Summary and Conclusions

The El Dorado irrigation district provided a test and demonstration area for the WPRS irrigation management service. The development of the irrigation scheduling techniques were specific for the area. The neutron probe measurements provided a scheduling service from the start and continued to provide monitoring of field conditions as the IMS changed over to computer scheduling. Research was necessary to determine crop water requirements which refined the computer program for the area. Most of the refinements came from soil water measurements taken for scheduling purposes.

The farmers gradually gained confidence in the irrigation recommendations. Irrigation system analysis and subsequent improvements are necessary for full use of irrigation scheduling. Despite the IMS program success after five years, the farmers still appear reluctant to pay for the IMS program. The benefits of irrigation scheduling are difficult to show. Bethell et al. (1980) express the hope that farmers will continue with irrigation scheduling.

#### Nebraska Computer Network and Irrigation Scheduling

##### Computer Network: AGNET

The University of Nebraska began in 1975 a computer network to allow use of developed computer programs. WPRS provided financial support to add an irrigation scheduling program. The computer network began slowly with only a few computer terminals. Within a few years terminals were added in neighboring states. At the present the network is spreading to other states and is known internationally. The concepts of a computer network can also be

applied to irrigation scheduling by computer.

At the University of Nebraska in 1975, the computer was used in classroom and workshop activities. Thompson et al. (1978) stated that their programming efforts soon led to interest by other instructors. This led to a committee being formed to examine possible uses of the computer in extension.

Dependability and ease of use were keywords that helped to establish the operating goals of AGNET (AGricultural computer NETwork). Lightweight portable computer terminals make access to the network possible wherever a telephone exists. Ease of use means that the computer programs are accessed by typing only one word and that questions and instructions are provided to help the user. The possible users of AGNET are as follows:

- 1) university teaching, research, and extension
- 2) county agents to answer farmers' questions
- 3) district and state extension agents to refine their recommendations
- 4) extension for training workshops
- 5) field day demonstration
- 6) network users for communication between themselves
- 7) university to send out soil test results

By 1978, constructive comments were being returned to program authors. This led to refinements in existing models and to development of new programs. The most important use of AGNET appears to be in extension advice to the farmer. With the computer the extension agent could answer farmers' questions with current prices and situations.

Besides the cooperation between the university and extension other benefits result from AGNET. Former university students are able to keep up with current agricultural technology. Dissemination of current information is possible. Adult and continuing education is assisted. The development of interdisciplinary models promotes cooperation between departments in research. For example, the irrigation scheduling program is largely an engineering model, but agronomic and economic inputs are also required.

The technique for computer model development that works well for AGNET is given in steps as follows:

- 1) preliminary model outline
- 2) one person should develop model and make it operational as a computer program for testing
- 3) the model must be written with knowledge that expansion and modification will occur later

- 4) constructive criticism from other departments on the model with improvement suggestions.

### Nebraska Irrigation Scheduling

Water management in Nebraska is needed for the following reasons (Watts, 1976):

- 1) High energy costs require better water management where high pumping lifts exist.
- 2) Legal restrictions are limiting the amount of total water pumpage in areas with declining water tables.
- 3) Where cost of water is low, excessive nitrogen loss occurs plus increasing disease and insect problems.

The university of Nebraska conducted research on nitrogen leaching. This revealed that 13 to 17 kg per hectare of nitrogen were leached for each 2.5 cm of irrigation water passing through the rootzone. This implies a direct benefit to the farmer by better managing irrigation water.

Scheduling by estimates of crop needs and with periodic soil water checks in the field have the following problems in Nebraska:

- 1) Little space is available for rainfall in the soil.
- 2) Rainfall will run off on heavier soils and leach through light soils, with some combination on medium textured soils.
- 3) Space should be made available at the end of the crop season for storage of winter and early spring rains.

Table 3.3. Depletion scheduling example on corn in Nebraska (Watts, 1976).

Date	Allowable soil water depletion (mm)
June 19	0
July 10	13
July 24	33
August 7	33
August 21	64
September 30	114

One solution to this problem of rainfall storage is to provide additional storage capability in the soil by a "depletion scheduling" approach. Table 3.3 shows how the allowable soil water depletion increases through the

season for corn. Irrigations in June and July supplemented rainfall and provided an almost full profile through tasseling. At tasseling with the rootzone at a maximum, the depletion was gradually increased during the grain filling period. The depletion reached maximum at maturity. Watts (1976) states that this method cannot be used on soils with less than 32 mm of holding capacity, and also on soils with low intake rates and subsequent runoff problems.

Watts (1976) also presents three levels of irrigation scheduling techniques. The first level involves soil water measuring. Soil probes and the feel method are difficult to use on sandy soils. Resistance blocks are used on medium to heavy textured soils. Tensiometers are used on light soils but cost and maintenance problems occur. The neutron probe is for use by commercial scheduling companies or large-scale farmers. The second level is water use information plus monitoring. The time in the field may be reduced by fifty percent, if daily ET estimates are available. The Extension Service provides daily or twice weekly information to radio, newspaper, or telephone "hotline". The farmer then calculates actual irrigation amounts and checks field soil water every ten days. The third level is the commercial scheduling service. Computer calculations provide weekly instructions to farmers. Instructions are necessary in the schedule if precipitation occurs. The best irrigation recommendations are made by companies doing both monitoring and ET estimates. Cost of irrigation scheduling is repaid by reduced pumping and increased yield.

#### Irrigation Scheduling Survey

Surveys of irrigation management services are available for 1974 and 1977 (Jensen 1975 and 1978b). Results for commercial services are given in Table 3.4. Commercial services are independent, private enterprises that charge a fee. Agency services are government agencies, produce companies, or irrigation district organizations. Land area scheduled by agency service is given in Table 3.5. The largest agency is the WPRS which operated at 16 irrigation districts in 1974, 25 in 1977, and 21 in 1979. The Salt River Project in Arizona has been scheduling since 1965. Total scheduled land area is about two percent of the irrigated land in the western United States. An additional two percent are aided by the WPRS irrigation guide approach.

Some useful information concerning field monitoring is given by Jensen (1975) from the 1974 survey. The land area monitored by one technician is about 2350 hectares. Daily travel to monitor fields is 190 km and each

field is visited 1.5 times per week. The responses given by each service company or agency were weighted by land area served.

Table 3.4. Characteristics of commercial irrigation scheduling services in the western USA (Jensen, 1975 and 1978b).

	<u>1974</u>	<u>1977</u>
Number of companies surveyed	10	11
Companies with less than five years of experience	5	3
Total area of summer crops scheduled (1000 ha)	102	214
Other services:		
irrigation system evaluation and design	6	6
plant nutrition	10	8
pest management	7	7
Scheduling techniques:		
<u>soil water budget</u>		
computer program	10	8
evaporation data (class A pan)	3	2
<u>soil water measurements</u>		
gravimetric sampling	5 (3) <sup>a</sup>	4 (4)
tensiometers	1 (4)	2 (2)
neutron probe	- (-)	2 (2)
auger and probe	- (8)	- (7)
<u>crop observation</u>		
plant symptoms	- (1)	- (-)

<sup>a</sup> The parenthesis indicate monitoring measurements to support soil water budget estimates.

Some idea of fees charged was given by Jensen (1978b). The service cost ranges from 7 to 15 dollars per hectare. At an exchange rate of 5 Swedish crowns per dollar, the service costs range from 35 to 75 crowns per hectare.

Table 3.5. Land area of agency irrigation scheduling in the western USA (Jensen, 1975 and 1978b, and WPRS, 1979).

	<u>1974</u>	<u>1977</u>	<u>1979</u>
Total area of summer crops scheduled (1000 ha)	54	69	75

The most common reason given by the service groups for a farmer wanting to continue irrigation scheduling are: 1) improved water management, 2) increased yield and/or quality, 3) lower production costs, and 4) good service. Reasons for discontinuing the service are: 1) belief in no direct benefit, fee too high, or not reducing operating costs, 2) poor service or communications, 3) does not fit operations, and 4) do not have time (Jensen, 1978b).

Major problems listed by commercial services were given by Jensen (1978b) as follows:

- 1) lack of farmers confidence in the first year
- 2) soil variability
- 3) difficult to arrange discussion with farmers.

With agency services the problems listed were as follows:

- 1) communications
- 2) lack of farmers confidence in the first year
- 3) unknown irrigation amounts
- 4) lack of trained personnel and/or temporary summer employees who lacked motivation.

## CHAPTER 4

### IRRIGATION SCHEDULING MODEL ADAPTED FOR SWEDISH CONDITIONS

Modifications to the 1971 version of the USDA irrigation scheduling computer program (Jensen et al., 1971) are necessary because of two reasons. The first is that research results since 1971 need to be added. The second is that the program needs to be adapted to Swedish climatic conditions. This chapter covers the water balance equation, reference crop ET, crop ET, added water, and allowable depletion. Added water refers to an irrigation or precipitation event. Equation development is explained where necessary.

#### Water Balance Equation

The soil water depletion in the effective rootzone can be determined for each day as follows:

$$W_J = W_{J-1} + (ET - P_e - I_n)_J$$



The drainage and capillary rise term (D) has been neglected. Suggestions were made by Jensen (1972) for inclusion of this term into the USDA scheduling model. The empirical nature of the recommended relations present difficulties in use. The estimation of ET is done by an empirical approach that provides the basic identity of the USDA scheduling model. The precipitation and irrigation terms are field measured inputs.

Implicit in the concept of depletion is the idea of maximum available soil water. The limits of this term must be defined. Jensen et al. (1971) state that the depletion is zero after a thorough irrigation. This fits the concept of field capacity. In Sweden the idea of a drainage equilibrium, as presented by Johansson (1974), is used as the upper limit. The lower limit is taken as the permanent wilting point. To allow laboratory determination of the maximum available soil water, the upper limit is defined as the sum of the water contents for each soil layer determined from the soil water potential taken as the height above the water table. The lower limit is defined at -15.0 bars. The soil water depletion which avoids crop water stress, the allowable depletion, is usually expressed as a percentage of the maximum available soil water. The predicted irrigation date is when the soil water depletion matches the allowable depletion. The irrigation amount is computed as follows:

$$I = \frac{W_{ad}}{E} 100$$

where I is the irrigation amount (mm),  $W_{ad}$  is the allowable depletion (mm), and E is the field irrigation efficiency (%).

#### Grass Reference Crop ET

The ET of a crop is determined by the use of a crop coefficient which adjusts a climatically determined, standard ET. The climatic standard in the irrigation scheduling program is that of a reference crop ET, which has replaced the concept of potential ET. A reference crop provides defined surface conditions which can be reproduced in different locations to check the performance of ET estimation methods. Calibration of the ET method to the reference crop ET is also possible. Also, the crop coefficient values developed at a research location can be transferred to other areas by use of a specified reference crop.

The USDA program uses an alfalfa reference crop. For Sweden, a grass reference crop is more suitable. The ET estimation methods in this work which have been chosen to represent daily grass reference crop ET ( $ET_{rg}$ ) are:

1) a locally calibrated Penman method, 2) the FAO Penman method, and 3) the Johansson method or the Andersson evaporimeter. A grass reference crop as defined by Doorenbos and Pruitt (1977) is "an extensive surface of 8 to 15 cm tall, green grass cover of uniform height, actively growing, completely shading the ground and not short of water". The three different methods have been included to allow for selection of the best method under actual scheduling conditions.

#### Submodels

Some parameters are common to two or all three of the estimation methods. The submodels include: 1) saturation air vapor pressure, 2) air vapor pressure, and 3) the Penman weighting function.

The saturation air vapor pressure is a function of air temperature and a relation was developed from one given by Murray (1967). This formula is originally from Tetens (1930) as follows:

$$e'_a = \exp \left[ (19.078955 T_a + 429.41016) / (T_a + 237.3) \right]$$

where  $e'_a$  is the air saturation vapor pressure (mbar), and  $T_a$  is the air temperature ( $^{\circ}\text{C}$ ). The term  $\exp$  represents the exponential function. The relation was compared to other  $e'_a$  formulas and is one of the most accurate and simplest to use (Erpenbeck, 1981). It is assumed in using this formula that  $T_a$  is always greater than freezing.

The air vapor pressure is computed from the relative humidity with the following relation:

$$e_a = e'_a \cdot \text{RH} / 100$$

where  $e_a$  is the air vapor pressure (mbar), and RH is the relative humidity (%).

The Penman weighting function is defined as:

$$W = \frac{\Delta}{\Delta + \gamma}$$

$$\gamma = 1615.25 P_a / L$$

$$P_a = 1013 - 0.1152 (h) + 5.44\text{E-}6 (h)^2$$

$$L = 2.49037\text{E}6 - 2.1346\text{E}3 (T_a)$$

$$\Delta = e'_a \left[ 4098.0259 / (T_a + 237.3)^2 \right]$$

where  $W$  is the Penman weighting function,  $\Delta$  is the slope of the saturation vapor pressure curve (mbar/°C),  $\gamma$  is the psychrometric constant (mbar/°C),  $P_a$  is the air pressure (mbar),  $L$  is the latent heat of vaporization (J/kg<sub>w</sub>), and  $h$  is the altitude (m). The number  $5.44E-6$  represents  $5.44 \cdot 10^{-6}$ . The relation for  $P_a$  is from Doorenbos and Pruitt (1977). The equation for  $L$  is given by Jensen (1974).

#### Locally Calibrated Penman Method

The first ET method is the Penman (1948) method calibrated externally by linear regression. Calibration can also be done internal to the equation by deriving a wind function. The external calibration is simpler and is done as follows:

$$ET_{rg} = a_c + b_c ET_p$$

$$ET_p = W(R_n - G) + (1 - W) f_{u,p} (e'_a - e_a)$$

$$f_{u,p} = 0.2625 + 0.1409 u$$

where  $ET_{rg}$  is the grass reference crop ET (mm/day),  $a_c$  and  $b_c$  are linear regression calibration coefficients ( $a_c$  has units of mm/day),  $ET_p$  is the Penman method, estimated ET (mm/day),  $R_n$  is the net radiation (mm/day),  $G$  is the soil heat flux which is positive in sign when the soil is warming (mm/day),  $f_{u,p}$  is the Penman (1948) wind term ( $\frac{\text{mm/day}}{\text{mbar}}$ ), and  $u$  is the wind-speed at 2 meters height (m/s).

The calibration coefficients,  $a_c$  and  $b_c$ , can be derived from measured  $ET_{rg}$  and calculated  $ET_p$  values. Kristensen (1979) at Copenhagen, Denmark measured weekly values of  $ET_{rg}$  with a weighing lysimeter from 1966 to 1978. The coefficient of determination ( $r^2$ ) value is 0.938, for the regression between  $ET_{rg}$  and  $ET_p$  using long-term values. The relation is as follows:

$$ET_{rg} = -0.083 + 0.921 ET_p$$

Kristensen (1979) used measured values of net radiation and soil heat flux as inputs to the Penman method.

Net radiation is calculated as follows:

$$R_n = (1 - a_s) R_s - \epsilon_s (1 - \epsilon_a) \sigma T_a^4$$

where  $a_s$  is the crop albedo,  $R_s$  is the solar radiation (mm/day),  $\epsilon_s$  is the surface emissivity,  $\epsilon_a$  is the atmospheric emissivity,  $\sigma$  is the Stefan-Boltzmann constant ( $\frac{\text{mm/day}}{\text{O}_K^4}$ ) and  $T_a$  is the air temperature ( $\text{O}_K$ ). According to Jensen (1974) the albedo of a grass reference crop is 0.23 and the surface emissivity is 0.98.

The value of  $\sigma$  is  $2.00239\text{E-}9 \frac{\text{mm/day}}{\text{O}_C^4}$ . The relation for net radiation, with  $T_a$  in units of  $\text{O}_C$ , is now as follows:

$$R_n = 0.77 R_s - 0.98(1 - \epsilon_a) 2.00239\text{E-}9(T_a + 273.16)^4$$

The atmospheric emissivity is determined from:

$$\epsilon_a = \epsilon_{ao} (1.44 - 0.46 R_{s/so})$$

$$\epsilon_{ao} = 1.24 [e_a / (T_a + 273.16)]^{1/7}$$

where  $\epsilon_{ao}$  is the clear sky emissivity, and  $R_{s/so}$  is the ratio of solar to clear sky solar radiation. The relation for  $\epsilon_{ao}$  is from Brutsaert (1975). The constants 1.44 and -0.46 were determined at Kimberly, Idaho by Erpenbeck (1981).

A relation is needed for clear sky solar radiation. Using historic solar radiation data, the  $R_{so}$  envelope curve can be expressed as a polynomial equation, as follows:

$$R_{so} = a_0 + a_1(J) + a_2(J)^2 + a_3(J)^3 + a_4(J)^4$$

where  $R_{so}$  is the clear sky solar radiation (mm/day),  $a_0$  to  $a_4$  are the regression coefficients, and  $J$  is the julian date, which is the days after Januari 1. The ratio  $R_{s/so}$  is then found as follows:

$$R_{s/so} = R_s / R_{so}$$

A limit is placed in  $R_{s/so}$  as follows:

$$\text{if } R_{s/so} > 1.0, \text{ then } R_{s/so} = 1.0$$

Soil heat flux is estimated as follows:

$$G = (T_a - T_p) c_s$$

$$T_p = (T_{a,J-1} + T_{a,J-2} + T_{a,J-3})/3$$

where  $G$  is the soil heat flux (mm/day),  $T_p$  is the mean air temperature for the previous three days ( $^{\circ}\text{C}$ ), and  $c_s$  is an empirical, specific heat coefficient ( $\frac{\text{mm/day}}{^{\circ}\text{C}}$ ). The equation for  $G$  was developed from the following relation:

$$G = k_t \frac{\Delta T}{\Delta z}$$

where  $k_t$  is the thermal conductivity, which has a value of  $400 \frac{\text{cal}}{\text{cm } ^{\circ}\text{C day}}$  or  $6.8 \frac{\text{cm mm/day}}{^{\circ}\text{C}}$ . The variable  $\Delta z$  is the depth below the soil surface over which the temperature difference  $\Delta T$  applies. The value of  $\Delta z$  is approximately 45 cm. The coefficient  $c_s$  is then  $0.15 \frac{\text{mm/day}}{^{\circ}\text{C}}$ .

#### FAO Penman Method

Doorenbos and Pruitt (1977) presented modifications to the Penman equation which make use of secondary, meaning long-term, weather parameters. The method again represents a grass reference crop. The equation is as follows:

$$ET_{P-FAO} = c \left[ W R_{n,FAO} + (1 - W) f_{u,FAO} (e'_a - e_a) \right]$$

$$f_{u,FAO} = 0.27 + 0.2333 u$$

where  $c$  is an empirical coefficient determined from secondary weather data. FAO symbolizes variables determined in a particular way for this ET estimation method.

The net radiation is determined from:

$$R_{n,FAO} = 0.75 R_s - 2.00239E-9 (T_a + 273.16)^4 \left[ 0.34 - 0.044 (e_a)^{0.5} \right] \\ (-0.35 + 1.8 R_s/R_a)$$

where  $R_a$  is the extra-terrestrial radiation (mm/day). The computation procedure for  $R_a$  is given in Appendix C. The air temperature is the average of

the minimum and maximum air temperatures.

The coefficient  $c$  is presented in Table 4.1 from Doorenbos and Pruitt (1977) as a function of long-term values of solar radiation ( $\overline{R}_s$ ), daytime windspeed ( $\overline{u}_{\text{day}}$ ), maximum relative humidity ( $\overline{RH}_{\text{max}}$ ), and day to night windspeed ratio ( $\overline{r}$ ). These values are determined from 10-day or 30-day periods from the data records. Values of  $\overline{u}_{\text{day}}$  can be computed from  $\overline{u}$  and  $\overline{r}$  as follows:

$$\overline{u}_{\text{day}} = \overline{u} \frac{2 \overline{r}}{1 + \overline{r}}$$

Table 4.1. The coefficient  $c$  in the FAO Penman ET method as a function of long-term weather parameters (Doorenbos and Pruitt, 1977).

	$\overline{RH}_{\text{max}} = 30 \%$				$\overline{RH}_{\text{max}} = 60 \%$				$\overline{RH}_{\text{max}} = 90 \%$			
$\overline{R}_s$ mm/day	3	6	9	12	3	6	9	12	3	6	9	12
$\overline{u}_{\text{day}}$ m/sec	$\overline{r} = 4.0$											
0	.86	.90	1.00	1.00	.96	.98	1.05	1.05	1.02	1.06	1.10	1.10
3	.79	.84	.92	.97	.92	1.00	1.11	1.19	.99	1.10	1.27	1.32
6	.68	.77	.87	.93	.85	.96	1.11	1.19	.94	1.10	1.26	1.33
9	.55	.65	.78	.90	.76	.88	1.02	1.14	.88	1.01	1.16	1.27
	$\overline{r} = 3.0$											
0	.86	.90	1.00	1.00	.96	.98	1.05	1.05	1.02	1.06	1.10	1.10
3	.76	.81	.88	.94	.87	.96	1.06	1.12	.94	1.04	1.18	1.28
6	.61	.68	.81	.88	.77	.88	1.02	1.10	.86	1.01	1.15	1.22
9	.46	.56	.72	.82	.67	.79	.88	1.05	.78	.92	1.06	1.18
	$\overline{r} = 2.0$											
0	.86	.90	1.00	1.00	.96	.98	1.05	1.05	1.02	1.06	1.10	1.10
3	.69	.76	.85	.92	.83	.91	.99	1.05	.89	.98	1.10	1.14
6	.53	.61	.74	.84	.70	.80	.94	1.02	.79	.92	1.05	1.12
9	.37	.48	.65	.76	.59	.70	.84	.95	.71	.81	.96	1.06
	$\overline{r} = 1.0$											
0	.86	.90	1.00	1.00	.96	.98	1.05	1.05	1.02	1.06	1.10	1.10
3	.64	.71	.82	.89	.78	.86	.94	.99	.85	.92	1.01	1.05
6	.43	.53	.68	.79	.62	.70	.84	.93	.72	.82	.95	1.00
9	.27	.41	.59	.70	.50	.60	.75	.87	.62	.72	.87	.96

#### Johansson Method

A climatic standard that has been developed and used in Sweden is the Andersson evaporimeter as described by Andersson (1969). Estimation of evaporation

from this device was developed by Johansson (1969). This relation was developed at Ultuna with evaporimeter and meteorological measurements in 1961 over a grass surface. The regression equation with an  $r^2$  of 0,914 is as follows:

$$ET_{rg} = 0.7 E_J$$

$$E_J = 0.14 + 0.22 R_s + 0.092 u(e'_a - e_a)$$

where  $E_J$  is the evaporation from Andersson evaporimeter as computed by the Johansson method (mm/day). The conversion factor of 0.7 is given by Johansson (1969).

#### Expected Reference Crop ET

The distribution of  $ET_{rg}$  during the growing season can be represented by a normal equation. Daily long-term mean values of  $ET_{rg}$  can then be used to determine the equation coefficients. The equation for expected  $ET_{rg}$  is as follows:

$$\overline{ET}_{rg} = \overline{ET}_{rg,max} \exp \left[ - \left( \frac{J - t_{max}}{\Delta t} \right)^2 \right]$$

where the overbar indicates a long-term value as also done earlier. The three equation coefficients:  $\overline{ET}_{rg,max}$ ,  $t_{max}$ , and  $\Delta t$  are shown in Figure 4.1. The parameter  $\Delta t$  can have a different value before and after  $t_{max}$ .

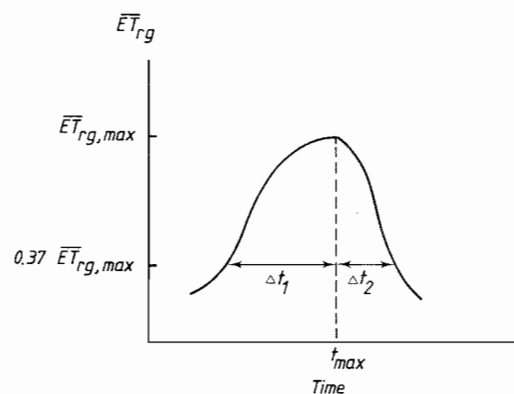


Fig. 4.1. Expected reference crop ET as represented by a normal distribution equation. Equation coefficients are shown.

#### Weather Data

The same weather data is required for each of the three  $ET_{rg}$  methods. Daily measurements of air temperature, relative humidity, windspeed, and solar ra-

diation are needed. In Sweden, the daily sum of solar radiation is recorded and three measurement times daily: 0800, 1400, and 1900 are available for the remaining parameters.

Modén (1939) presented a formula to calculate the mean air temperature from the three readings for the day and the minimum temperature, as follows:

$$T_a = c_1 T_8 + c_2 T_{14} + c_3 T_{19} + c_4 T_{\min}$$

where  $T_8$  is the air temperature at 0800 ( $^{\circ}\text{C}$ ),  $T_{14}$  at 1400 ( $^{\circ}\text{C}$ ),  $T_{19}$  at 1900 ( $^{\circ}\text{C}$ ), and  $T_{\min}$  is the minimum air temperature ( $^{\circ}\text{C}$ ). The coefficients  $c_1$ ,  $c_2$ ,  $c_3$  and  $c_4$  depend on the longitude and the month. This method is awkward to use because of the variation in the coefficients. A simpler approach is adapted, as follows:

$$T_a = (T_8 + T_{14} + T_{19})/3$$

The mean of the three readings are used. This approach is also used for the relatively humidity and windspeed data, as follows:

$$\text{RH} = (\text{RH}_8 + \text{RH}_{14} + \text{RH}_{19})/3$$

$$u = (u_8 + u_{14} + u_{19})/3$$

The mean air temperature for use in the FAO Penman method is the average of the minimum and maximum air temperature.

The windspeed must be converted to a standard height of 2.0 meters. The following relation assuming a logarithmic wind profile is used:

$$u = c_u u_z$$

$$c_u = \ln\left(\frac{2}{0.01}\right) / \ln\left(\frac{z}{0.01}\right)$$

where  $u$  is the windspeed at 2 meters (m/s),  $c_u$  is the windspeed height adjustment coefficient, and  $z$  is the actual measurement height (m). Solar radiation is converted from units of langleys/day to an equivalent mm/day of evaporation by using the factor 0.0171.

### Crop ET

The grass reference crop ET is converted to actual crop ET by using a crop



coefficient as follows:

$$ET = k_c ET_{rg}$$

where  $k_c$  is the "dimensionless ET crop coefficient" (Wright, 1981). The values for  $k_c$  depend on crop growth and soil water conditions and may be estimated from:

$$k_c = k_{cb} k_a + k_s$$

where  $k_{cb}$  is the generalized basal crop coefficient,  $k_a$  is the crop coefficient dependent on available soil water, and  $k_s$  is the crop coefficient which allows for increased evaporation from the soil surface after a rain or irrigation. Figure 4.2 gives an idealized picture of the seasonal variation in  $k_c$ , with both adequate and limited soil water. The symbol  $k_a$  in Figure 4.2 represents qualitatively the reduction of  $k_c$  during limited soil water conditions.

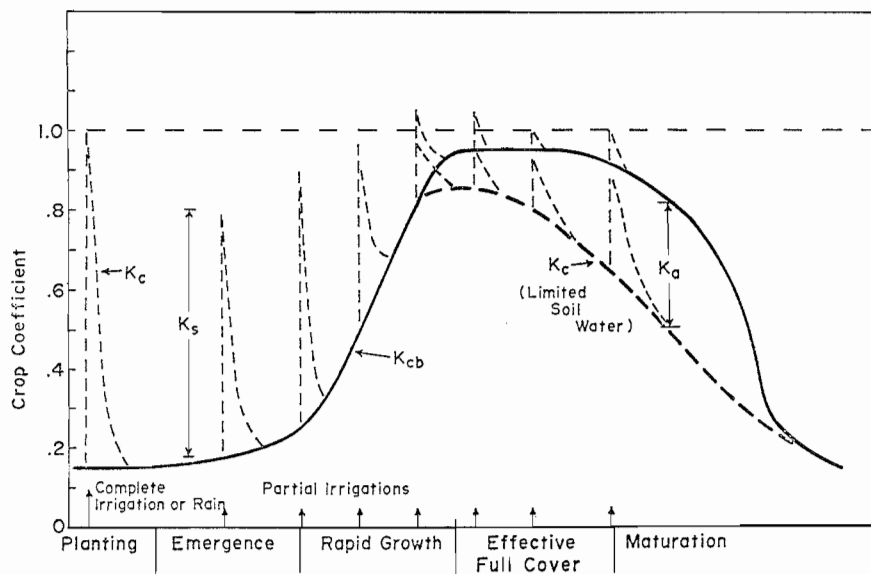


Fig. 4.2. Idealized seasonal variation in the crop coefficient under conditions of adequate and limited soil water (Wright, 1981).

### Basal Crop Coefficients

The basal crop coefficient represents conditions when the soil surface is dry, but adequate soil water is available for crop growth. The  $k_{cb}$  "crop curve" can be determined from daily measurements of crop ET. The reference

crop ET may be measured for the same time period or estimated by a calibrated estimation method. Figure 4.3 shows the drawing of a generalized  $k_{cb}$  curve from experimental data.

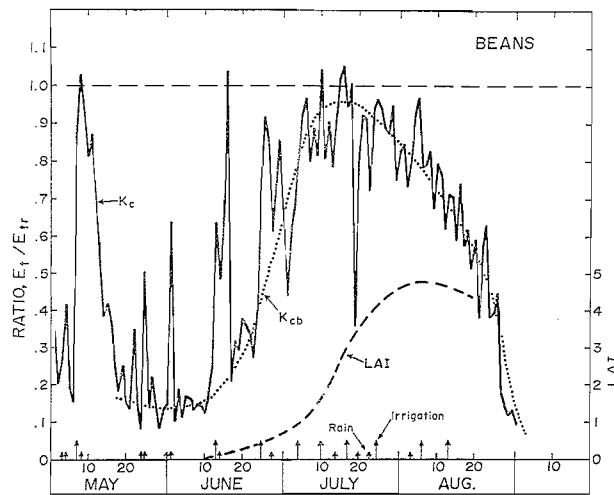


Fig. 4.3. A generalized basal crop coefficient curve as determined from lysimeter measured crop coefficient values for beans at Kimberly, Idaho (Wright, 1981).

Burman et al. (1980) presented  $k_{cb}$  values for various crops at two locations. The crop curves from Kimberly, Idaho were expressed with respect to an alfalfa reference crop, while those from Davis, California were given with respect to a grass reference crop. The Kimberly data is converted to a grass reference crop as the climatic standard by use of the approximate conversion factors given in Table 4.2 (Erpenbeck, 1981). The conversion factor is expressed in equation form as follows:

$$k_{a/g} = ET_{ra} / ET_{rg}$$

Table 4.2. Conversion factors from an alfalfa to a grass reference crop for Davis, California (Erpenbeck, 1981).

Month	$k_{a/g}$	Month	$k_{a/g}$
January	1.701	July	1.202
February	1.441	August	1.214
March	1.295	September	1.230
April	1.247	October	1.267
May	1.218	November	1.428
June	1.208	December	1.653

The basal crop coefficients are usually given as a function of a normalized time scale. This helps to account for variation in crop development between years or locations. The original USDA scheduling program used two time scales: 1) percent time from planting to effective full cover, and 2) days after effective full cover. The length of the planting to emergence period can vary considerably. So the crop curves have been converted to a percent time from emergence to effective full cover for the first half of the season. Percent time from effective full cover to harvest is not used because the harvest date is not necessarily related to crop maturity. A more growth related index would be desirable, but the adjustment of the predicted effective full cover date enables the model to match actual field crop development.

The effective full cover date occurred for most crops at Kimberly after the rows closed when the leaf area index was 3.5 to 4.0 (Wright, 1981). The date at which the  $k_{cb}$  first reaches a maximum can also be used as the effective full cover date. The number of days from emergence to effective full cover for various crops in a region can be used as a guide for first estimates of effective full cover dates. Again, the predicted effective full cover date should be adjusted if crop growth is faster or slower than normal.

Doorenbos and Pruitt (1977) presented values needed to construct crop coefficient curves for various crops. The growing season is divided into four stages as illustrated in Figure 4.4 and described as follows:

- 1) initial stage
  - crop cover is less than 10 percent
  - soil surface is mostly bare
- 2) crop development stage
  - crop cover is from 10 to 70 or 80 percent
  - ends at effective full cover
- 3) mid-season stage
  - from effective full cover to start of maturation
- 4) late stage
  - from start of maturation to full maturity or harvest

The mid-season and harvest-maturity  $k_{cb}$  values are given for various annual crops by Doorenbos and Pruitt (1977). These can be compared to research results from Kimberly, Idaho and Davis, California. Also,  $k_{cb}$  values from Prosser, Washington are available (Erpenbeck, 1981). Table 4.3 compares the mid-season  $k_{cb}$  values for annual crops. Table 4.4 shows the harvest-maturity  $k_{cb}$  values. The Doorenbos and Pruitt FAO  $k_{cb}$  values are given for Swedish

and semi-arid conditions. Confidence in the FAO  $k_{cb}$  values is judged by comparison of the semi-arid figures to the western U.S. locations. Some idea of the climatic adjustment necessary to the  $k_{cb}$  curves for Swedish conditions is then possible. The FAO climatic adjustment depends on long-term minimum relative humidity ( $\overline{RH}_{min}$ ) and windspeed ( $\overline{u}$ ).

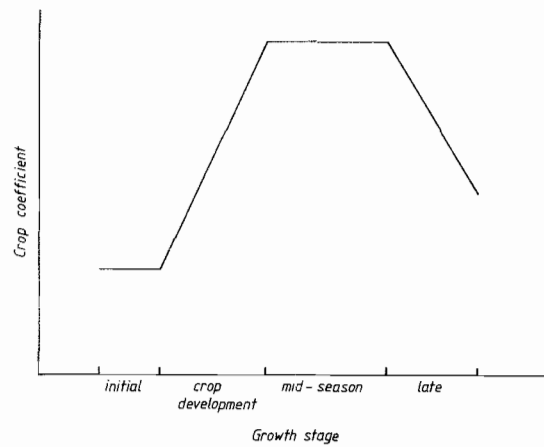


Fig. 4.4. FAO idealized crop coefficient curve (Doorenbos and Pruitt, 1977).

Table 4.3. Mid-season stage basal crop coefficients for annual crops, with respect to a grass reference crop. The FAO values are estimates.

Crop	FAO		Kimberly	Davis	Prosser
	Swedish <sup>a</sup>	semi-arid <sup>b</sup>			
beans (dry)	1.10	1.15	-	1.10	1.17
beans (snap)	0.98	1.00	1.14	-	-
corn (field)	1.10	1.15	1.14	1.17	1.03
peas	1.10	1.15	1.14	-	-
potatoes	1.10	1.15	0.96	-	1.17
small grains	1.10	1.15	1.22	-	1.21
sorghum		1.10	-	1.05	1.11
sugar beets	1.10	1.15	1.21	1.13	1.15
tomatoes		1.20	-	1.16	-

<sup>a</sup>  $\overline{RH}_{min}$  = 50 to 55 percent and  $\overline{u}$  = 2.3 to 3.8 m/s

<sup>b</sup>  $\overline{RH}_{min}$  = 20 percent and  $\overline{u}$  = 1.4 to 1.5 m/s

Table 4.4. Harvest or maturity basal crop coefficients for annual crops, with respect to a grass reference crop. The FAO values are estimates.

Crop	FAO		Kimberly	Davis
	Swedish <sup>a</sup>	semi-arid <sup>b</sup>		
beans (dry)	0.28	0.25	-	0.37
beans (snap)	0.88	0.90	0.31 <sup>c</sup>	-
corn (field)	0.58	0.60	0.96 <sup>d</sup>	0.53
peas	1.00	1.05	0.24 <sup>c</sup>	-
potatoes	0.72	0.75	0.30 (0.86 <sup>e</sup> )	-
small grains	0.22	0.20	0.19	-
sorghum		0.55	-	0.73
sugar beets	0.95	1.00	1.00	1.01
tomatoes		0.65	-	0.61

<sup>a</sup>  $\overline{RH}_{min} = 50$  to 55 percent and  $\overline{u} = 2.3$  to 3.8 m/s

<sup>b</sup>  $\overline{RH}_{min} = 20$  percent and  $\overline{u} = 1.4$  to 1.5 m/s

<sup>c</sup> perhaps grown for seed

<sup>d</sup> perhaps cut for silage

<sup>e</sup> frost date value

A near majority of mid-season  $k_{cb}$  values from the three western U.S. locations are within  $\pm 2$  percent of the FAO semi-arid values. Another third are within  $\pm 5$  percent of the FAO values. The  $k_{cb}$  value for Kimberly snap beans exceeds the FAO value by 14 percent, due perhaps to difference in crop definition. The Kimberly snap beans  $k_{cb}$  does match the FAO dry beans  $k_{cb}$  value. Prosser field corn and Kimberly potatoes  $k_{cb}$  values are 10 and 16 percent low, respectfully. It is concluded that the published mid-season  $k_{cb}$  data generally agree with the semi-arid FAO  $k_{cb}$  values. For Swedish conditions, a 4 percent reduction in the mid-season  $k_{cb}$  value is suggested by FAO. The reason for this climatic adjustment is that  $k_{cb}$  is affected by wind. This is due to increased turbulence over a taller and rougher crop as compare to a smooth grass reference crop surface. This affect is more pronounced in dry than in humid climates. This is one reason why alfalfa has often been preferred as the reference crop in that its aerodynamic roughness is closer to most field crops.

It is more difficult to compare the harvest-maturity  $k_{cb}$  values as published for Kimberly and Davis with those from FAO. The condition of the crop when this final  $k_{cb}$  value was selected does not appear to be standardized. For sugar beets a 4 percent reduction in the  $k_{cb}$  value is suggested for Swedish climatic conditions.

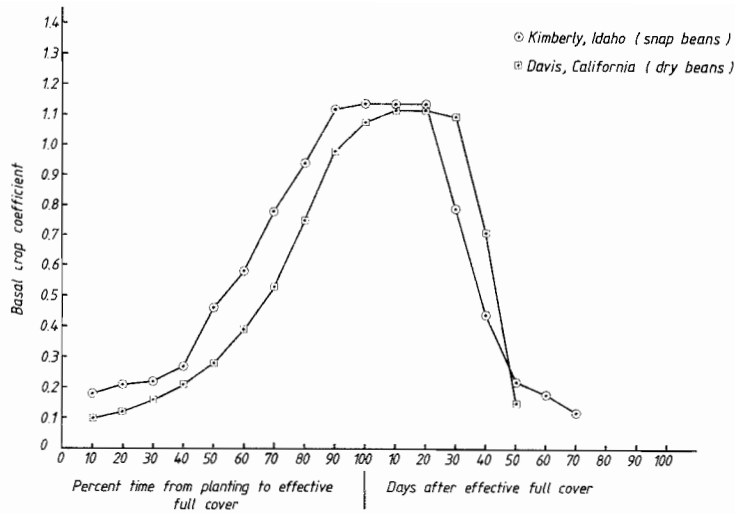


Fig. 4.5. Basal crop coefficient curves for beans with respect to a grass reference crop.

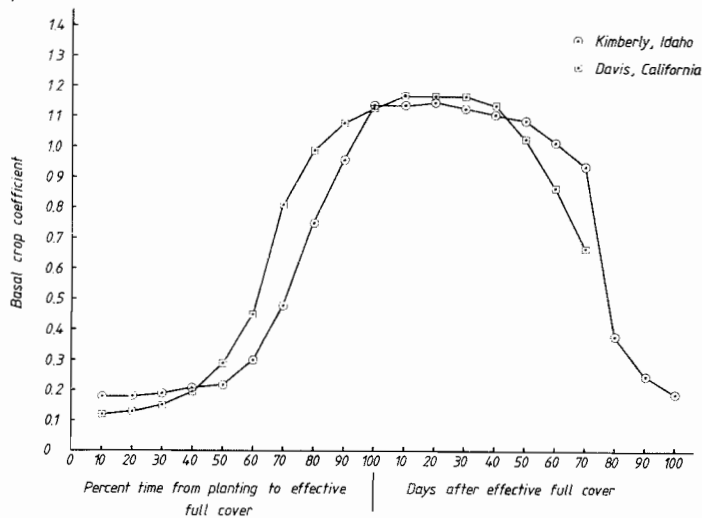


Fig. 4.6. Basal crop coefficient curves for field corn with respect to a grass reference crop.

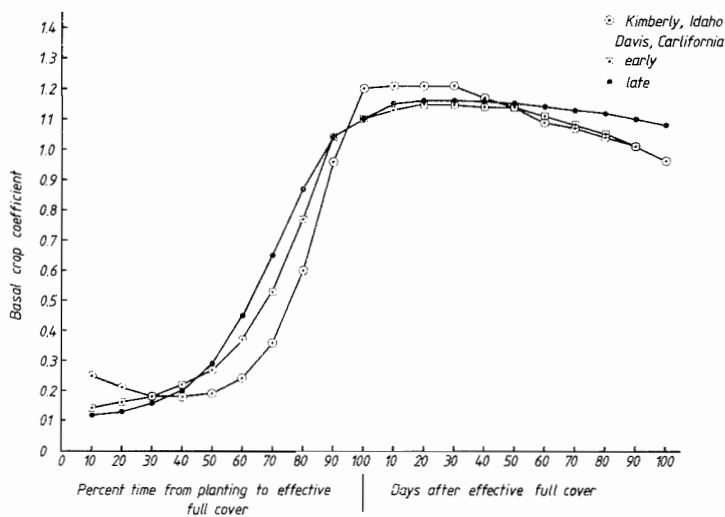


Fig. 4.7. Basal crop coefficient curves for sugar beets with respect to a grass reference crop.

There exists some variation in the seasonal  $k_{cb}$  curves for crops where ET measurements were done at both Kimberly and Davis. Figures 4.5 to 4.7 show the differences in crop curves for beans, field corn, and sugar beets. Snap beans at Kimberly and dry beans at Davis are actually different crops, so the deviation is justified. Field corn and sugar beets indicate the difficulties in using a time scale rather than a growth related scale.

Table 4.5. Before effective full cover, daily basal crop coefficients with a grass reference crop, derived by lysimeter measurements at Kimberly, Idaho.

Percent time emergency to effective full cover	Basal crop coefficients						
	small grains	snap beans	peas	potatoes	sugar beets	corn	winter <sup>a</sup> wheat
10	0.23	0.23	0.21	0.34	0.18	0.20	0.83
20	0.29	0.28	0.22	0.44	0.19	0.21	0.88
30	0.42	0.42	0.24	0.51	0.21	0.22	0.94
40	0.68	0.53	0.30	0.61	0.24	0.27	0.99
50	0.88	0.64	0.42	0.72	0.32	0.37	1.05
60	1.04	0.78	0.59	0.81	0.44	0.51	1.10
70	1.15	0.90	0.77	0.88	0.60	0.71	1.16
80	1.20	1.03	0.93	0.93	0.82	0.87	1.19
90	1.21	1.12	1.07	0.95	1.03	1.01	1.21
100	1.23	1.14	1.15	0.96	1.21	1.14	1.23

<sup>a</sup> Time scale for winter wheat is percent time from start of growth to effective full cover.

Table 4.6. After effective full cover, daily basal crop coefficients with a grass reference crop, derived by lysimeter measurements at Kimberly, Idaho.

Days after effective full cover	Basal crop coefficients						
	small grains	snap beans	peas	potatoes	sugar beets	corn	winter wheat
10	1.23	1.14	1.12	0.96	1.21	1.14	1.23
20	1.20	1.14	0.99	0.96	1.21	1.14	1.21
30	0.96	0.79	0.60	0.91	1.21	1.13	1.15
40	0.60	0.44	0.44	0.90	1.17	1.11	0.60
50	0.30	0.22	0.24	0.89	1.14	1.09	0.24
60	0.12	0.18	0.12	0.88	1.09	1.02	0.12
70	0.12	0.12	0.12	0.86	1.07	0.94	0.12
80				0.62	1.04	0.38	
90				0.31	1.01	0.25	
100				0.25	0.96	0.19	

Table 4.7. Before effective full cover, percentage from minimum to maximum basal crop coefficient values with a grass reference crop, derived by lysimeter measurements at Kimberly, Idaho. Minimum ( $k_{cb,min}$ ) and maximum ( $k_{cb,max}$ ) basal crop coefficient values are also given.

Percent time emergence to effective full cover	Percent from minimum to maximum basal crop coefficients						
	small grains	snap beans	peas	potatoes	sugar beets	corn	winter <sup>a</sup> wheat
10	4.8	5.2	3.1	20.5	0	2.1	0
20	10.5	10.4	4.1	33.3	1.0	3.1	12.5
30	22.9	25.0	6.2	42.3	2.9	4.2	27.5
40	47.6	36.5	12.4	55.1	5.8	9.4	40.0
50	66.7	47.9	24.7	69.2	13.8	19.8	55.0
60	81.9	62.5	42.3	80.8	25.2	34.4	67.5
70	92.4	75.0	60.8	89.7	40.8	55.2	82.5
80	97.1	88.5	77.3	96.2	62.1	71.9	90.0
90	98.1	97.9	91.8	98.7	82.5	86.5	95.0
100	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0
$k_{cb,min}$	0.18	0.18	0.18	0.18	0.18	0.18	0.83
$k_{cb,max}$	1.23	1.14	1.15	0.96	1.21	1.14	1.23

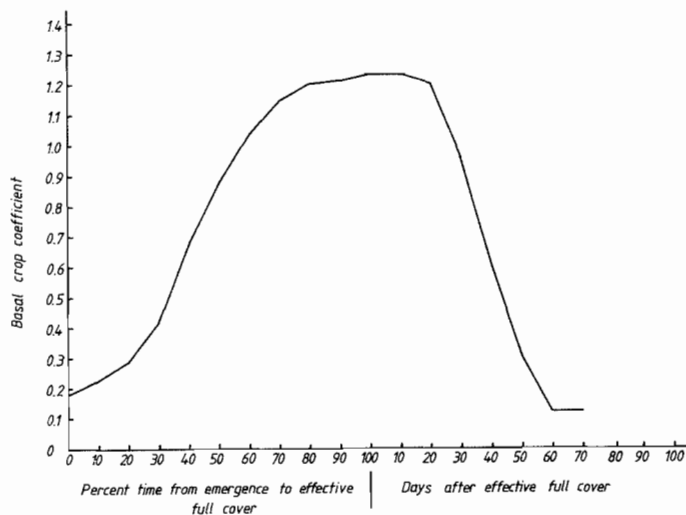
<sup>a</sup> Time scale for winter wheat is percent time from start of growth to effective full cover.

Table 4.8. After effective full cover, percentage from minimum to maximum basal crop coefficient values with a grass reference crop, derived by lysimeter measurements at Kimberly, Idaho. Minimum ( $k_{cb,min}$ ) and maximum ( $k_{cb,max}$ ) basal crop coefficients are also given.

Days after effective full cover	Percent from minimum to maximum basal crop coefficients						
	small grains	snap beans	peas	potatoes	sugar beets	corn	winter wheat
10	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0
20	97.3	100.0	87.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	98.2
30	75.7	65.7	48.0	93.0	100.0	98.9	92.8
40	43.2	31.4	32.0	91.5	84.0	96.8	43.2
50	16.2	9.8	12.0	90.1	72.0	94.7	10.8
60	0	5.9	0	88.7	52.0	87.4	0
70	0	0	0	85.9	44.0	78.9	0
80				52.1	32.0	20.0	
90				8.5	20.0	6.3	
100				0	0	0	
$k_{cb,min}$	0.12	0.12	0.12	0.25	0.96	0.19	0.12
$k_{cb,max}$	1.23	1.14	1.15	0.96	1.21	1.14	1.23



In the irrigation scheduling computer program for annual crops, the Kimberly  $k_{cb}$  curves are used. The  $k_{cb}$  values from Burman et al. (1980) are adapted to a grass reference crop. The  $k_{cb}$  data for small grains, snap beans, peas, potatoes, sugar beets, corn, and winter wheat are shown in Tables 4.5 and 4.6. The suggested adjustments for Swedish climatic conditions are not made, but in Tables 4.7 and 4.8 the  $k_{cb}$  values are given as a percentage from minimum to maximum  $k_{cb}$  values. The  $k_{cb}$  curves are used in this way in the program. If it is necessary to reduce the mid-season  $k_{cb}$  values then a new maximum  $k_{cb}$  can be entered. In all the tables the scale percent time from emergence to effective full cover is used. Before emergence the minimum  $k_{cb}$  of 0.18 is used, which was derived from Kimberly and Davis initial growth stage data. The basal crop coefficient curves are presented graphically in Figures 4.8 to 4.14.



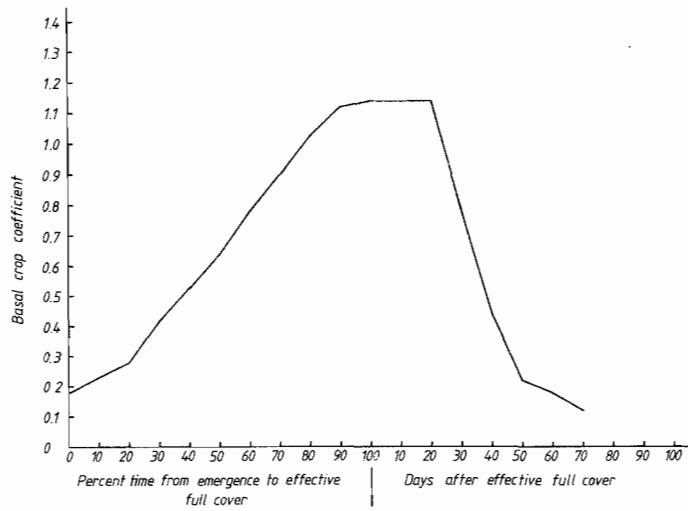


Fig. 4.9. Basal crop coefficient curve for snap beans with respect to a grass reference crop, measured at Kimberly, Idaho.

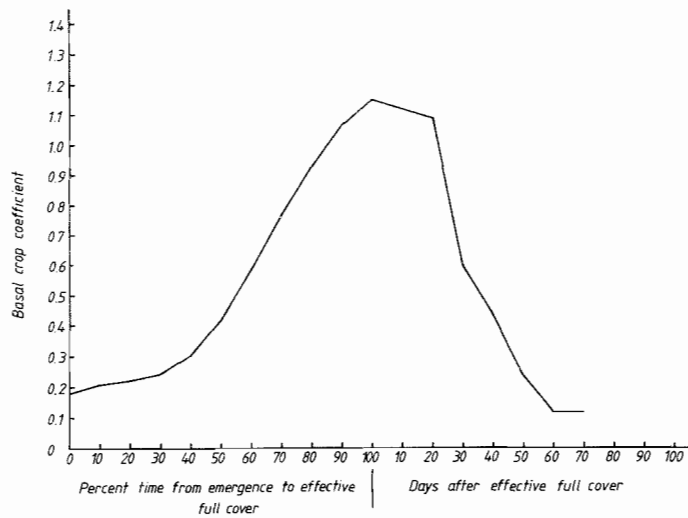


Fig. 4.10. Basal crop coefficient curve for peas with respect to a grass reference crop, measured at Kimberly, Idaho.

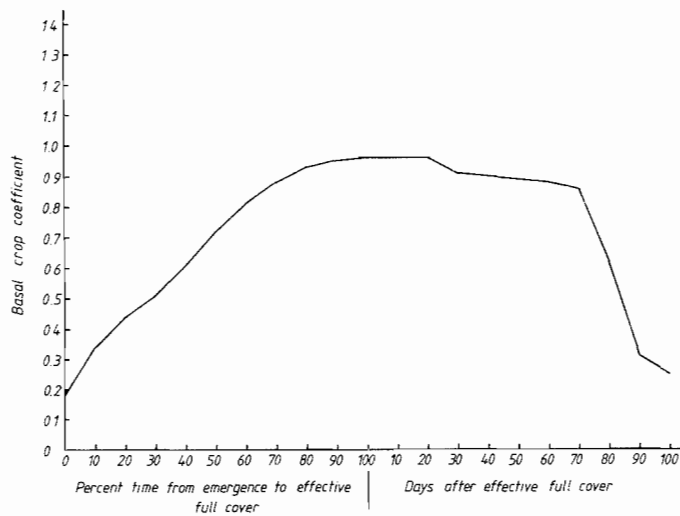


Fig. 4.11. Basal crop coefficient curve for potatoes with respect to a grass reference crop, measured at Kimberly, Idaho.

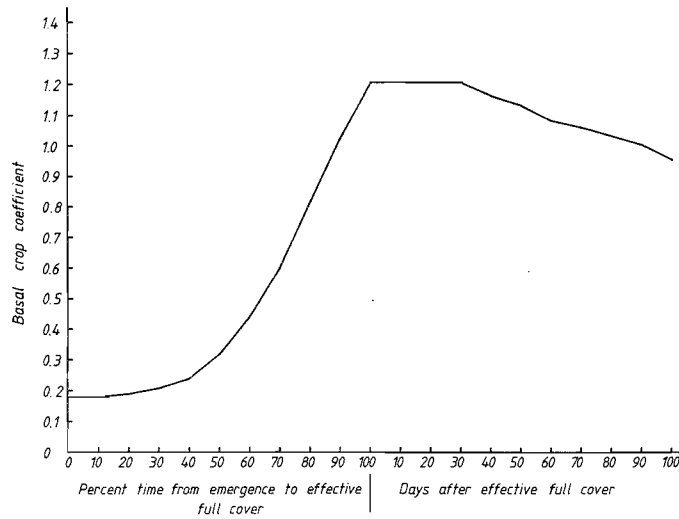


Fig. 4.12. Basal crop coefficient curve for sugar beets with respect to a grass reference crop, measured at Kimberly, Idaho.

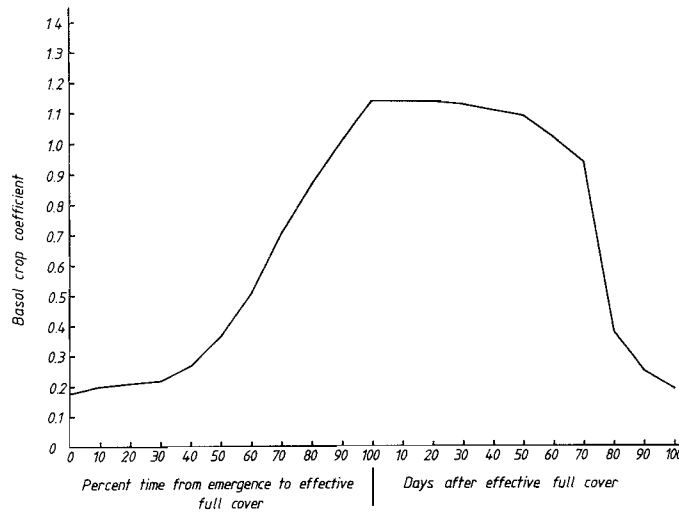


Fig. 4.13. Basal crop coefficient curve for corn with respect to a grass reference crop, measured at Kimberly, Idaho.

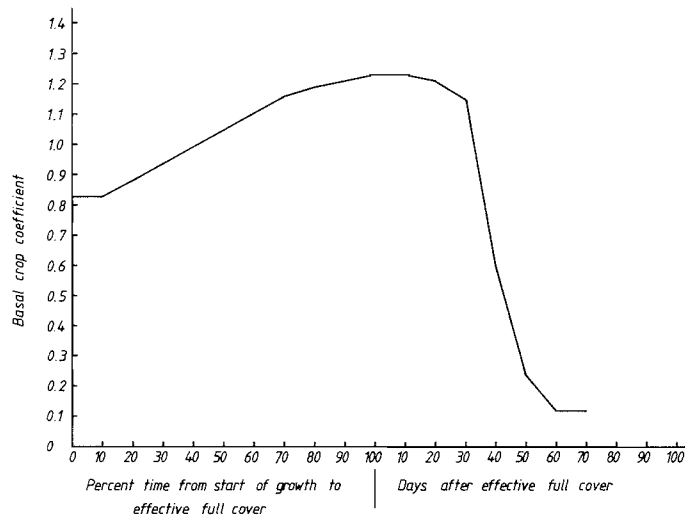


Fig. 4.14. Basal crop coefficient curve for winter wheat with respect to a grass reference crop, measured at Kimberly, Idaho.

For perennial crops, the model given by Doorenbos and Pruitt (1977) is used. Figure 4.15 illustrates the variation in  $k_{cb}$  as affected by cuttings. Four separate curves can be identified in the figure: 1) from start of growth to effective full cover, 2) from effective full cover to cutting, 3) from cutting to effective full cover, and 4) from effective full cover to killing frost. The  $k_{cb}$  values given by Wright (1981) for alfalfa are used to determine the actual shape of the curves. Table 4.9 gives the percentage from minimum to maximum  $k_{cb}$  values for the first and third curves and Table 4.10 for the fourth curve. The second curve is simply the value of the maximum  $k_{cb}$ . Table 4.11 gives the minimum and maximum  $k_{cb}$  values as indicated in Figure 4.15 for pasture, clover, grass, and alfalfa. The alfalfa values were taken from Wright (1981) and the remaining values from Doorenbos and Pruitt (1977) for Swedish general climatic conditions.

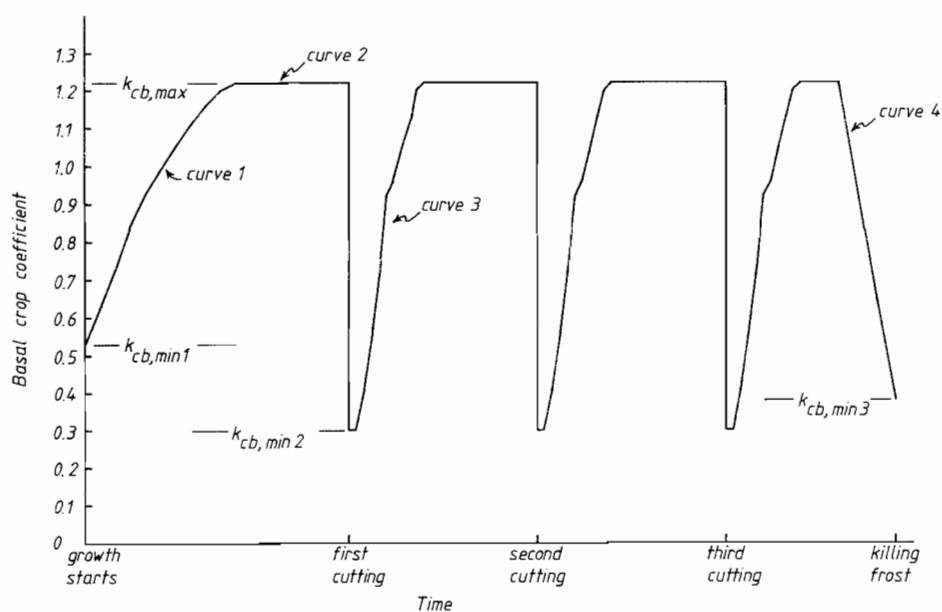


Fig. 4.15. Generalized alfalfa basal crop coefficient curve with respect to a grass reference crop. Curve numbers, and minimum and maximum  $k_{cb}$  values are also indicated.

Table 4.9. Before effective full cover, percentage from minimum to maximum basal crop coefficient values for perennial crops, with respect to a grass reference crop.

Percent time from start of growth or cutting to effective full cover	Percent from minimum to maximum basal crop coefficients	
	curve 1	curve 3
10	14.5	0
20	29.0	12.0
30	44.9	28.3
40	58.0	45.7
50	66.7	67.4
60	75.4	71.7
70	84.1	80.4
80	91.3	90.2
90	97.1	97.8
100	100.0	100.0

Table 4.10. After effective full cover, percentage from minimum to maximum crop coefficient values for perennial crops, with respect to a grass reference crop.

Days after effective full cover	Percent from minimum to maximum basal crop coefficients	
	curve 4	
10	100.0	
20	100.0	
30	31.0	
40	0	

Table 4.11. Minimum and maximum basal crop coefficients for perennial crops, with respect to a grass reference crop.

Crop	Basal crop coefficients <sup>a</sup>			
	$k_{cb,min1}$	$k_{cb,min2}$	$k_{cb,min3}$	$k_{cb,max}$
pasture (grazed grass, grass-legumes, or alfalfa)	0.52	0.52	0.52	1.08
clover, grass-legumes (cut)	0.55	0.55	0.55	1.10
grass (cut)	0.58	0.58	0.58	1.08
alfalfa (cut)	0.53	0.30	0.38	1.22

<sup>a</sup> Refer to Figure 4.15 for the definitions of  $k_{cb,min}$  and  $k_{cb,max}$  values.

### Crop Coefficient Related to Available Soil Water

The relation used in the USDA scheduling model is as follows:

$$k_a = \frac{\ln(W_a + 1)}{\ln(101)}$$

where  $W_a$  is the percentage of available soil water, which has a value of 100 when the soil water is at the upper limit. The change of  $k_a$  with soil water is shown in Figure 4.16.

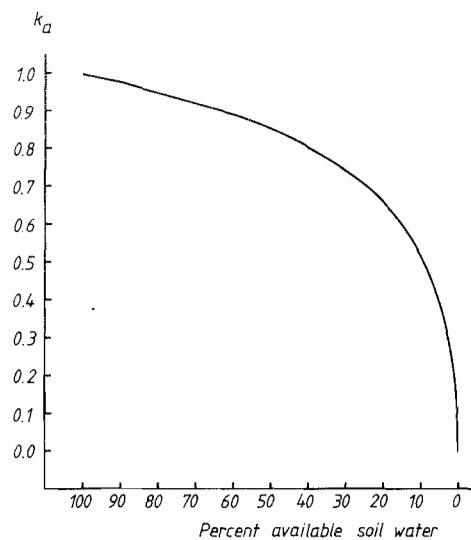


Fig. 4.16. The crop coefficient  $k_a$  as a function of percent available soil water.

### Crop Coefficient Related to a Wet Surface

The increase in ET when the crop or soil surface is wet after an irrigation or rain is modelled as follows by Jensen et al. (1971):

$$\text{if } k_{cb} k_a < k_1$$

$$k_s = (k_1 - k_{cb} k_a) \exp(-\lambda t)$$

$$\text{if } k_{cb} k_a \geq k_1$$

$$k_s = 0$$

where  $k_1$  and  $\lambda$  are empirical parameters, and  $t$  is days after the rain or irrigation. The parameter  $\lambda$  represents the combined effects of evaporative demand and soil characteristics. The coefficient  $k_1$  was originally given

the value of 0.9 with respect to an alfalfa reference crop. With a grass reference crop,  $k_1$  has a value of 1.09. The relation for  $k_s$  when  $k_{cb} k_a$  is less than 1.09 is simplified by replacing the term  $\exp(-\lambda t)$  with a coefficient  $k_2$ , as follows:

$$k_s = (k_1 - k_{cb} k_a) k_2$$

The values for  $k_2$  are given in Table 4.12.

Table 4.12. Values for the coefficient  $k_2$  for each day following an irrigation or rain.

Days after irrigation or rain	$k_2$
0	1.0
1	0.8
2	0.5
3	0.3
$\geq 4$	0

#### Expected Crop ET

During future time the crop coefficient is computed by:

$$k_c = k_{cb} k_a$$

The  $k_s$  term is neglected and  $k_a$  is set at the value for the end of the present time. The ET is then calculated from the following:

$$ET = k_c \overline{ET}_{rg}$$

#### Added Water

The crop ET decreases the soil water content of the rootzone each day. A precipitation or irrigation adds to the water content, perhaps even exceeding the maximum amount that the soil can retain. The excess is lost to deep percolation below the rootzone. The amount of precipitation or irrigation needs to be measured for the field.

The measured values may need to be reduced due to losses from evaporation, runoff, or deep percolation. The USDA model does not make any internal adjustment of measured to effective precipitation. This is left to the users judgement. For conversion of measured to net irrigation amounts, an efficiency term for the irrigation system is used. The net irrigation is then computed as follows:

$$I_n = \frac{I}{E} 100$$

where E is the field irrigation efficiency (%) which is the ratio of the amount of water available for use by the crop to the amount applied. The applied depth depends on where the measurement is taken and is often specified at the field inlet as done by Doorenbos and Pruitt (1977).

### Allowable Depletion

The allowable soil water depletion is where crop water stress begins and defines the date and amount of the next irrigation. The scheduling program provides two options for input of the allowable depletion. The first method is that an amount of soil water depletion is specified directly. This may be constant throughout the growing season or change in response to root development or critical growth stages of increased crop sensitivity to water stress. The ability to select the proper allowable depletion is gained after experience with the specific field.

The second method requires that a percent allowable depletion is specified. The allowable depletion is determined by the following:

$$W_{ad} = W_{pad} \cdot W_{max}$$

where  $W_{ad}$  is the allowable soil water depletion (mm),  $W_{pad}$  is the percent allowable soil water depletion, and  $W_{max}$  is the maximum available soil water content (mm). With soil layer values for  $W_{max}$  and a model for root development,  $W_{max}$  is then calculated. The maximum available soil water content is determined for each soil layer as follows:

$$W_{max,i} = (\theta_{de,i} - \theta_{wp,i}) \Delta z_i / 100$$

where  $\theta_{de}$  is the drainage equilibrium soil water content (%),  $\theta_{wp}$  is the permanent wilting point soil water content (%),  $\Delta z$  is the thickness of the soil layer (mm), and the subscript i refers to the soil layer number. Both  $\theta_{de}$  and  $\theta_{wp}$  are expressed in percent by volume. The maximum available soil water content for the rootzone is calculated by summing up the  $W_{max,i}$  values. A fraction of the lowest soil layer may be needed to determine  $W_{max}$  for the exact depth of the rootzone.

The rootzone model for annual crops before effective full cover assumes that the roots develop from a minimum value at emergence to a maximum at



effective full cover at a rate that is similar to the increase in the basal crop coefficient, as follows:

$$z_r = z_{r,\min} + \frac{k_{cb} - k_{cb,e}}{k_{cb,fc} - k_{cb,e}} (z_{r,\max} - z_{r,\min})$$

where  $z_r$  is the rootzone depth (cm),  $z_{r,\min}$  is the minimum rootzone depth at planting,  $z_{r,\max}$  is the maximum rootzone depth at effective full cover, and the subscript e refers to emergence and fc refers to effective full cover. The minimum rootzone is assumed to be 15 cm and the maximum depends on the crop. For annual crops after effective full cover and for perennial crops, the rootzone depth is as follows:

$$z_r = z_{r,\max}$$

If the soil has a limiting barrier to root development, then the rootzone depth is not allowed to exceed this limit.

## CHAPTER 5

### EXAMPLE OF THE IRRIGATION SCHEDULING COMPUTER PROGRAM

Four separate computer files have been written for the Ultuna RC-8000 computer system. The first file is the irrigation scheduling computational program called BEVATTNING and is written in FORTRAN language. The second file is the needed data file called DBEVATTNO with input values given in a free-format style. The number at the end indicates that the data file is updated as the season progresses. The third file is called JBEVATTN and consists of the job control statements needed to link the program with the data file and then run the program BEVATTNING. The fourth file, called LBEVATTN, is a listing of needed input data and variable definitions. This final file is only for record keeping. Listings of BEVATTNING and JBEVATTN are given in Appendix D.

This chapter gives an example of program operation and calculation for an irrigated potato field at Kungshamn (near Ultuna) in 1970. Input data, output results, and preparation for the next run are presented for a sample ten day period in June. The examples mentioned are given in Appendix E.

## Required Data

The input data is broken into four subgroups: 1) program control data, 2) regional data, 3) climatic data, and 4) farm data. Example 1 gives the contents of the input data file, DBEVATTN0, for the period June 1 to June 10, 1970. Appendix B gives a listing of file LBEVATTN which summarizes the definitions of each variable in the input data file.

### Program Control Data

The first line of DBEVATTN0 is the program control data. This is the number of regions (1), the computational date (162), the computational year (1970), and the print control switch (0). Note that in freeformat style only a space is necessary between each variable. In LBEVATTN under the variable S1, four print options are given. This allows choice from a summary printing to a detailed day by day printout. Example 2 gives a sample of a daily printout (S1=3) and Example 3 gives a summary printout (S1=0).

### Regional Data

The second line of DBEVATTN0 in Example 1 is the start of a seventeen line group that makes up the regional data. The first line is the region name (ULTUNA) which is usually the same as the weather station used. The number of letters possible in alphanumeric names is given in Appendix B in the LBEVATTN file. Spaces are of no importance for alphanumeric entries. The next line consists of weather station information, mainly elevation (15), latitude (59.82), and windspeed measurement height (8.5). The units associated with each number are given in the LBEVATTN file. The region is defined by the area over which the weather data from one station can be used.

The next three lines are equation coefficients that are derived from past records of the weather station. The equations are to fit curves of expected grass reference crop ET, expected precipitation, and clear sky solar radiation. All of which are with respect to the time of the year. If past data is not available, then curves must be assumed until several years of weather data is collected. The derived relations for Ultuna are as follows:

expected grass reference crop ET

$$\overline{ET}_{rg} = 3.1 \exp \left( - \left( \frac{J - 166}{\Delta t} \right)^2 \right)$$

if  $J \leq 166$ , then  $\Delta t = 70$

if  $J > 166$ , then  $\Delta t = 98$

expected precipitation

$$\bar{P} = 0.5687 - 3.9E-3 (J) + 1.183E-4 (J)^2 - 3.08E-7 (J)^3$$

clear sky solar radiation

$$R_{s0} = 0.7595 - 4.488E-2 (J) + 2.1569E-3 (J)^2 - 1.1738E-5 (J)^3 + 1.6994E-8 (J)^4$$

Where scientific notation is required as for the expected precipitation coefficient  $-3.9E-3$ , then it is entered in the data file as  $-3.9E-3$  as required by the ALGOL language program for freeformatting available on the RC-8000 system.

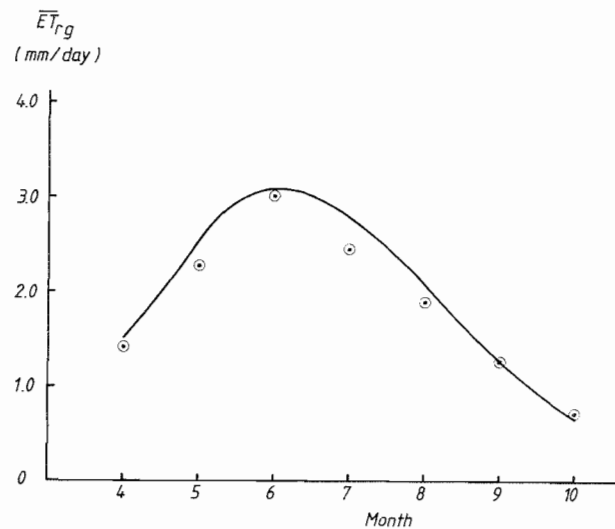


Fig. 5.1. Long-term grass reference crop ET ( $\bar{ET}_{rg}$ ) for Uppsala as a function of time. The solid curve is from the normal equation and the circled points are historic 1961 to 1978 values.

The relation for  $\bar{ET}_{rg}$  was developed, in a very approximate way, with data from Eriksson (1981). Long-term (1961-78) monthly Penman ET values were converted to  $\bar{ET}_{rg}$ . Figure 5.1 compares the data used to the derived normal equation. The regression for  $\bar{P}$  was done with long-term (1885-1964) 15 day data from Håkansson et al. (1968). The  $r^2$  value is 0.78 and visual comparison of the data with the regression curve is made in Figure 5.2. Clear sky solar radiation data in 1970 and 1971 were taken from "Meteorological Observations at Ultuna". An envelope curve is usually drawn after all the  $R_s$  data is plotted, but the availability of cloud cover data allowed selection of only  $R_{s0}$  values. These are plotted along with a smooth

curve fitted by hand through the points in Figure 5.3. The regression curve with an  $r^2$  value of 0.997 was derived from the hand drawn curve. The regression analysis was done with the minitab statistical computing system available on the Ultuna FC-8000 computer. Polynomial regressions of various degrees were compared by their  $r^2$  values.

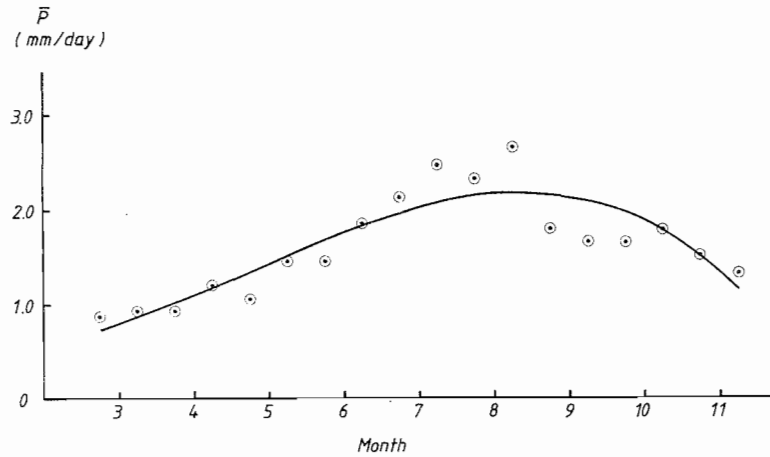


Fig. 5.2. Long-term precipitation ( $\bar{P}$ ) for Uppsala as a function of time. The solid curve is from the polynomial regression equation and the circled points are historic 1885 to 1964 values.

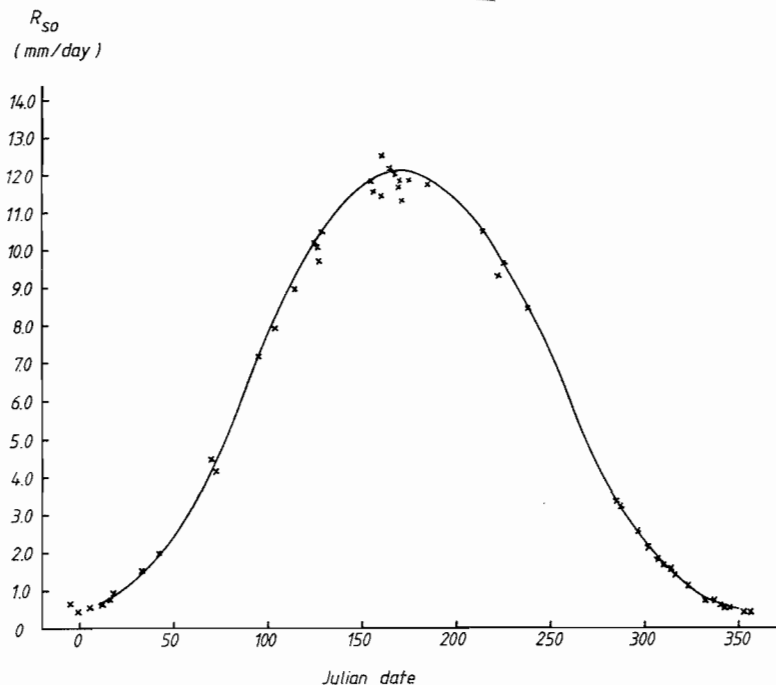


Fig. 5.3. Clear sky solar radiation ( $R_{SO}$ ) for Ultuna as a function of Julian date. The solid curve is hand drawn through measured 1970 and 1971 values as indicated by crosses.

The next twelve lines contain long-term climatic data with one line for each month. Values are given at Ultuna for April to November. Long-term maximum relative humidity, windspeed, day to night wind ratio, and solar radiation have been obtained from Aniansson and Norén (1955). The maximum relative humidity was assumed to be at the 2100 reading. The day to night wind ratio is from the 1400 reading divided by the average of the 0800 and 2100 readings. These long-term values are used in the FAO Penman  $ET_{rg}$  method.

#### Climatic Data

This subgroup of input data is of a variable number of lines depending on the number of days of weather data for the program run. In Example 1, fourteen lines make up the climatic data with ten days of weather data. The first line in this group consists of only one value, the forecast grass reference crop ET for the next five days relative to the long-term or normal value. If conditions are expected to be cloudy where in a normal year sunny weather would occur, then the  $ET_{rg}$  value for the future five days can be reduced by the factor given. The next line gives a qualitative description of the future conditions. In Example 1 no change in the expected  $ET_{rg}$  equation value were made as indicated by the ratio of 1.0 and the qualitative description of "NORMAL CONDITIONS".

The following line gives the regional climatic condition. The starting date of the climatic data (152) is the first value. The three previous days, julian dates 149, 150, and 151, of air temperatures are given next (13.3, 15.0, and 13.9) for computation of soil heat flux in the Penman  $ET_{rg}$  method. Next, the starting date of the summations is given (121), then the seasonal summations of the Penman  $ET_{rg}$  method (111.42), FAO Penman  $ET_{rg}$  method (159.18), Johansson  $ET_{rg}$  method (84.46), and precipitation (4.5). These summations are up to day 151.

The following line contains the number of days of weather data (10) and the starting julian date (152). The starting julian date for the climatic data is required again so as to be a reminder to update the weather data with each run. The next ten lines in Example 1 contain the weather data for days 152 to 161. The first value is the julian date. This is followed by five air temperature readings at 0800, 1400, 1900, maximum, and minimum. Then three values of relative humidity and three of windspeed with readings for both at 0800, 1400, and 1900. Next is the solar radiation and the precipitation amount for the day. The weather data is from "Meteorological Observations at Ultuna".

## Farm Data

In the two previous subgroups, regional data and climatic data, it is necessary to repeat the data lines if more than one region is being used. In this subgroup repetition occurs by farm-field combination. Example 1 shows only one farm-field combination, which is Kungshamn-K2. In Example 4 the data file listing of DBEVATTN4 (fourth sequential data file for the season) shows the complications of introducing another field on the Kungshamn farm, Kungshamn-K1, and two more farms each with one field, Lövsta-Lö and Ultuna-U12. The explanation that follows deals only with the simple case presented in Example 1. The farm-field data was taken from Johansson (1974).

The first line indicates the number of farms in the region (1). Each farm requires a variable number of data lines depending on the number of fields. Only one field is presented in Example 1 so eight lines are required for the farm. The first two lines are the farm name (KUNGSHAMN) and the number of fields (1). The next two lines contain the field name (K2) and crop name (POTATOES). The next four lines consist of basic field data, soil data, field irrigation data, and field condition.

The first item of basic field data is the crop number (4), which is defined under variable NCR in LBEVATTN and also in Table 5.1. The next four values are julian dates for planting (131), emergence (151), effective full cover (171), and harvest or final irrigation date (198). The next value is the starting julian date (132) for season summations of field rainfall, crop ET, and net irrigation amounts. This value probably matches the next julian date which is for the initial soil water depletion (132). This is followed by the initial soil water depletion for the maximum or limiting rootzone (7). The soil water depletion entry can be used later in the season to set the program depletion to a measured value. The next two values in the data line are the irrigation efficiency (80) and the minimum irrigation amount (15). Both of these would be determined from the irrigation method being used. The final three values consist of the minimum (15), maximum (60), and limiting (30) effective rootzone depths.

Table 5.1. List of crops that are part of the irrigation scheduling program.

Crop number	Crop
1	small grains
2	snap beans
3	peas
4	potatoes
5	sugar beats
6	corn
7	winter wheat
8	pasture (grazed grass, grass-legumes, or alfalfa)
9	clover or grass-legumes (cut)
10	grass (cut)
11	alfalfa (cut)

An extra data line is now required if the field has a perennial crop. This can be seen in the fields of pasture for farms Lövsta and Ultuna in Example 4. Space is provided for five cuttings. The julian date of the cutting and the following effective full cover is recorded for each cutting. For a perennial crop in the previous line, the emergence date becomes the start of growth and the harvest date becomes the end of growth. Tables 5.2 and 5.3 contain crop date information for annual and perennial crops, respectfully (Johansson, 1974).

Table 5.2. Crop date information from research at Ultuna for annual crops.

Crop	Days from ...		
	planting to emergence	emergence to effective full cover	effective full cover to harvest
small grains	10	20	87
potatoes	20	20	85

Table 5.3. Crop date information from research at Ultuna for perennial crops.

Crop	Days from ...			
	start of growth to effective full cover	effective full cover to cutting	cutting to effective full cover	effective full cover to end of growth
pasture	14	45	5	50
grass (cut)	14	20	5	25

The soil data allows five pairs of values for each soil layer. The values are depth to the lower boundary and maximum available soil water. For field K2 a drainage equilibrium of 0.7 meter was used to determine the maximum available soil water by Johansson (1974).

The field irrigation data includes the percent allowed soil water depletion (50), the allowed soil water depletion (0), the julian date of the previous irrigation (0), and the previous net irrigation amount (0). The option is available to use either a percent allowable depletion or an allowable depletion value. The one that is not used is given a zero value. The previous irrigation values also have zero values since an irrigation has not yet occurred. The last fifteen values of this data line are the rain and/or irrigation amount differences. The difference between the field and the region precipitation amounts are entered for each day. If irrigation amounts occur quite often, then entry of these values is also possible.

The field condition is the final data line for the field. Values are given for the soil water depletion (14.80) and the past three days of adjusted rain and/or irrigation amounts (0, 0, and 0.7). Season summations from the date indicated in the basic field data line (132) to day 151 are given for field values of rainfall (2.3), crop ET (13.60), and net irrigation amounts (0). The adjusted rain and/or irrigation amounts are used to compute the crop coefficient related to a wet surface. The rain and/or irrigation amount has been adjusted downward by the increase in ET due to this coefficient.

### Program Calculations

The results of running the BEVATTNING program with the DBEVATTNO data file are given in Example 2 for a complete printout and in Example 3 for a summary printout. The listing JBEVATTN contains the commands for the RC-8000 computer system to run the program. The printout in Example 2 is discussed in five sections: 1) input data, 2) weather data, 3) grass reference crop ET, 4) field soil water depletion calculations, and 5) irrigation scheduling.

#### Input Data

At the beginning of Example 2, the first data input line is printed with an explanation for each variable. This is also done for the regional, climatic, and farm input data. Some arrays that are read internal to the pro-



gram are also printed out, since these are input data as well. Where the array name is used, the definition may be found in LBEVATTN.

### Weather Data

The computation date (11 JUN 1970) is the day when the program is run. The weather data for this day is not yet available. The weather data is printed in the original form and after being converted to the format usable in calculation of  $ET_{rg}$ . The mean values of air temperature, relative humidity, windspeed, and solar radiation are also printed for the update period from day 152 to 161.

### Grass Reference Crop ET

Printouts are done for submodel and each of the three  $ET_{rg}$  method calculations. A summary printout is also made of the  $ET_{rg}$  results. In the submodel printout the air vapor pressure ( $e_a$ ) and the saturation vapor pressure ( $e'_a$ ) are given. Also, the deficit air vapor pressure which is the difference between  $e'_a$  and  $e_a$ . The Penman weighting function ( $W$ ) is also given and its needed values of the psychrometric constant ( $\gamma$ ), the slope of the saturation vapor pressure curve ( $\Delta$ ), and the latent heat of vaporization ( $L$ ). The calibrated Penman printout includes soil heat flux ( $G$ ), net radiation ( $R_n$ ), and the wind function ( $f_{u,p}$ ). The soil heat flux when negative indicates heat flow from the soil. Components of  $R_n$  include the clear sky solar radiation ( $R_{so}$ ), the ratio of solar to clear sky solar radiation ( $R_{s/so}$ ), clear sky atmospheric emissivity ( $\epsilon_{ao}$ ), and atmospheric emissivity ( $\epsilon_a$ ). Both the original 1948 Penman equation and the calibrated Penman  $ET$  values are printed. The FAO Penman method printout includes net radiation and the wind function term. Net radiation is estimated by using extra-terrestrial radiation ( $R_a$ ). Components of  $R_a$  are the declination of the sun ( $\delta$ ), the sunset hour angle ( $h_s$ ), daytime hours at zero declination ( $h_{do}$ ), and the radius vector of the earth ( $r_{ve}$ ). The adjustment factor ( $c$ ) and the final FAO Penman  $ET_{rg}$  value are also printed. For the Johansson method, solar radiation, windspeed, air vapor pressure deficit and the  $ET_{rg}$  value are printed. The summary printout contains the three  $ET_{rg}$  values plus precipitation. Daily, period, and season values are given. The forecast or expected  $ET_{rg}$  for the next five days is also printed.

## Field Soil Water Depletion Calculations

The daily soil water depletion and calculated values are printed to enable a check of program operation. The components of the water balance equation: initial depletion, crop ET, precipitation, and irrigation are given for each day. The variables used to compute crop ET are the time scale, the percent from minimum to maximum basal crop coefficient, the rootzone depth ( $z_r$ ), the maximum available soil water ( $W_{max}$ ), the percent available soil water ( $W_a$ ), and the grass reference crop ET ( $ET_{rg}$ ). The time scale is percent time from emergence to effective full cover or days after effective full cover. Four crop coefficients are printed which are the basal crop coefficient ( $k_{cb}$ ), the crop coefficient related to available soil water ( $k_a$ ), the crop coefficient related to a wet surface ( $k_s$ ), and the composite crop coefficient ( $k_c$ ). The initial ( $W_{i-1}$ ) and final ( $W_i$ ) soil water depletion values are listed for each day. The allowable soil water depletion ( $W_{ad}$ ) is also printed.

In Example 2 for field K2, the depletion exceeds the allowed amount on day 160. Note the changing values of allowable depletion for days 152 to 156 which reflects the increasing rootzone. Another aspect of the field soil water depletion calculations is illustrated in Example 5. The same field is used but  $ET_{rg}$  is computed by the Johansson method. The soil water depletion does not exceed the allowable depletion during the update period from day 152 to 161. So the irrigation date is still sometime in the future. Forecasting is done with no precipitation and with expected precipitation ( $\bar{P}$ ) during the future. In Example 5, the daily depletions are printed for each of these two predictions. The output stops when the allowable depletion has been exceeded or at the harvest or final irrigation date. Some columns are missing to indicate that the variables are not being used. The expected precipitation is added each day and, as shown in the example, this sets the predicted irrigation date back five days as compared to the no rain condition.

## Irrigation Scheduling

This section of the printout provides the essential information for irrigation scheduling. The farm name and computation date is given for record keeping. The fields for the farm are then listed. In Example 2 only field K2 is shown. The crop name is given with current and allowed values of the soil water depletion. The forecast crop ET and  $k_c$  values are printed to allow adjustment of the schedule if rain or irrigation should occur before

irrigation begins. The predicted irrigation dates without and with rain in the future are given. The irrigation amount for the predicted irrigation date without rain is printed. Expected precipitation and expected  $ET_{rg}$  information are also given.

#### Preparation for the Next Computer Run

The conclusion of the printout includes required input data from the present computer run, which assists in preparations for the next irrigation schedule update. The regional climatic data replaces line number 210 in Example 1. The field condition replaces line number 410. The lines are printed to allow direct replacement in creating the next runs data file.

Referring again to Example 1, changes need to be made in several other lines for the next run. Line 10 requires a new computation julian date. The regional quantitative and qualitative forecasts in line 190 and 200, respectively, may need updating. The weather data from line 220 to 320 must also be changed. The field irrigation data for each field requires new information on irrigation and precipitation events. The difference between the field and region precipitation amounts will need to be entered carefully to place the values on the correct days. This field irrigation data in Example 1 for field K2 is on line 400.

If soil water measurements are made in the field, then the program soil water depletion can be set to the measured value in the basic field data, as shown in line 380. If the crop development in the field is noted to be different than the programs value, then the date of effective full cover can also be adjusted in line 380.

#### Example of Program Calculations

Measured soil water depletion data from research fields near Ultuna are presented by Johansson (1974). Two fields in 1970 are used as examples of the irrigation scheduling computer program calculations.

Two potatoe fields at Kungshamn had irrigations scheduled by the farmer. The first field K1 has a very low maximum available soil water content of 25 mm in a 40 cm rootzone. The second field K2 has a greater  $W_{max}$  value of 51 mm in a 30 cm rootzone, but has a shallow water table of 67 cm throughout the season. Both fields have rootzones that are limited due to soil profile conditions. The time from planting to harvest is only about 70 days as the potatoes were harvested early. The daily program calculated values of

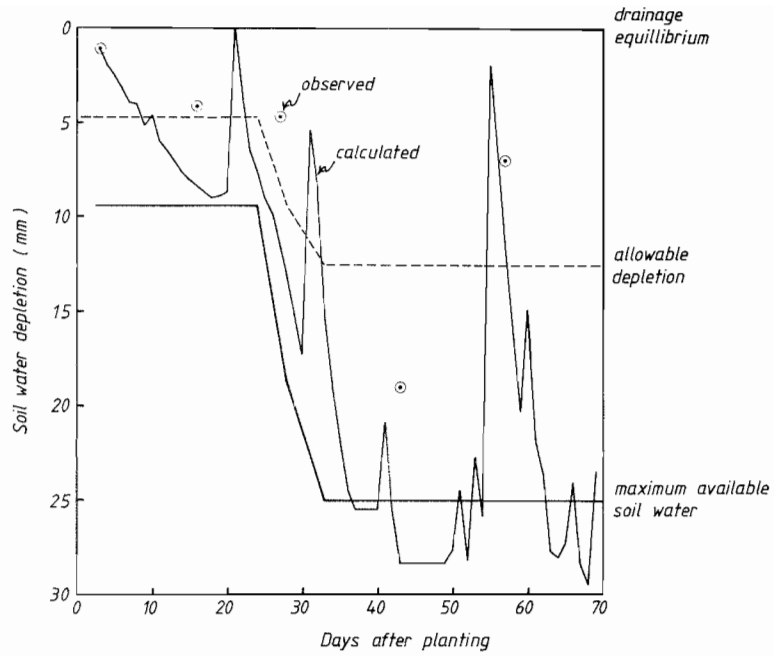


Fig. 5.4. Daily calculated (calibrated Penman  $ET_{rg}$ ) and observed soil water depletion values for field Kungshamn-K1 with potatoes in 1970. Allowable depletion and maximum available soil water are also shown.

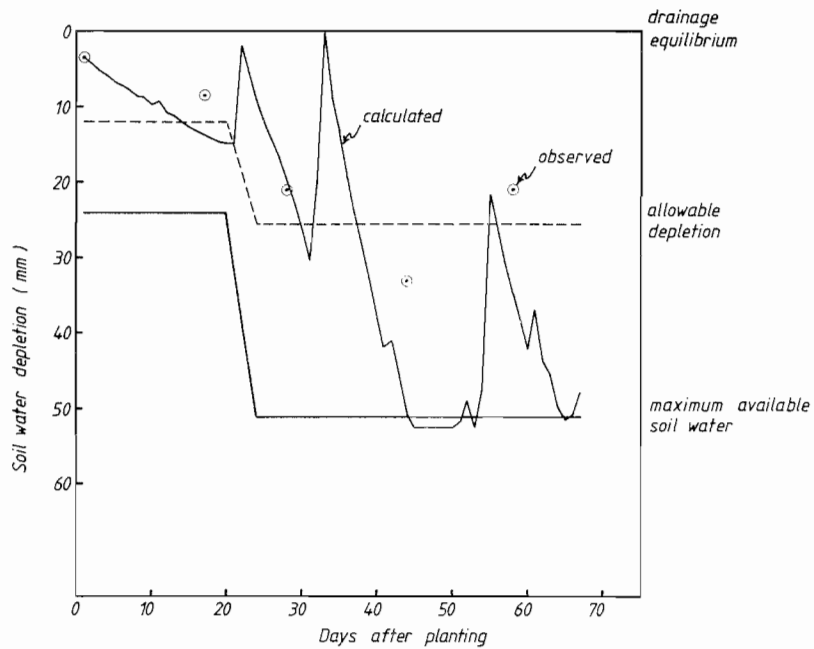


Fig. 5.5. Daily calculated (calibrated Penman  $ET_{rg}$ ) and observed soil water depletion values for field Kungshamn-K2 with potatoes in 1970. Allowable depletion and maximum available soil water are also shown.

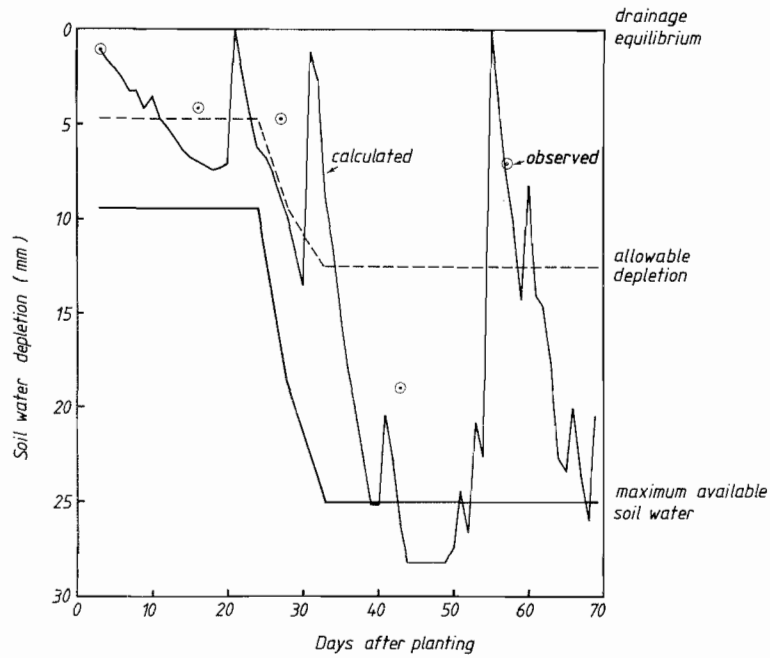


Fig. 5.6. Daily calculated (Johansson  $ET_{rg}$ ) and observed soil water depletion values for field Kungshamn-K1 with potatoes in 1970. Allowable depletion and maximum available soil water are also shown.

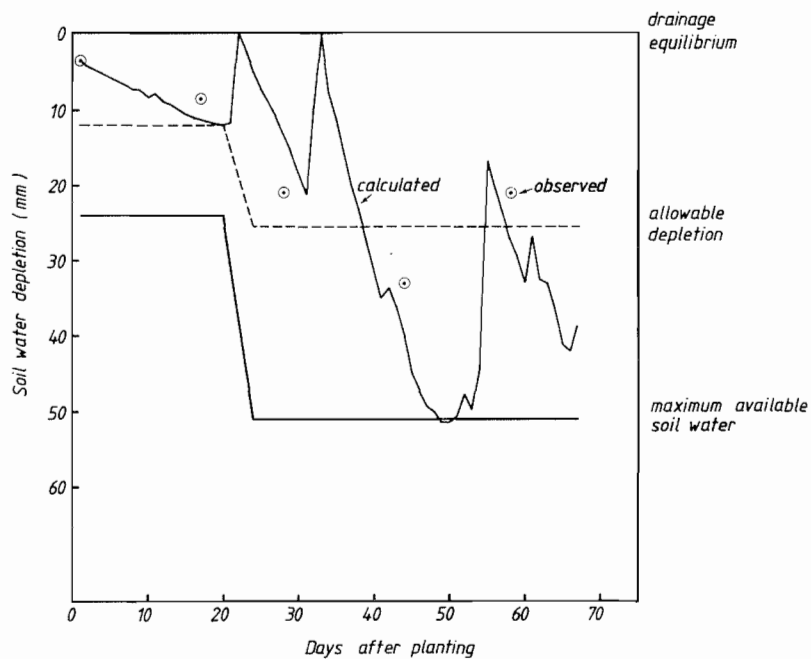


Fig. 5.7. Daily calculated (Johansson  $ET_{rg}$ ) and observed soil water depletion values for field Kungshamn-K2 with potatoes in 1970. Allowable depletion and maximum available soil water are also shown.

Table 5.4. Comparison of calculated and observed soil water depletions for field Kungshamn-K1 with potatoes in 1970.

Calendar	Date	Julian	Days after planting	Soil water depletion (mm)			Depletion change (mm)		
				Calculated	Observed	0 to 40 cm rootzone	Calculated	Observed	0 to 40 cm rootzone
				Calibrated Penman ET <sub>rg</sub>	Johansson ET <sub>rg</sub>		Calibrated Penman ET <sub>rg</sub>	Johansson ET <sub>rg</sub>	
May 15	135		3	1.1 <sup>a</sup>	1.1 <sup>a</sup>	1.1	7.3	5.8	3.0
May 28	148		16	8.4	6.9	4.1	3.1	1.9	0.6
June 8	159		27	11.5	8.8	4.7	16.8	17.4	14.3
June 24	175		43	28.3	26.2	19.0	-16.8	-18.8	-12.0
July 8	189		57	11.5	7.4	7.0			

<sup>a</sup> initialized values

Table 5.5. Comparison of calculated and observed soil water depletions for field Kungshamn-K2 with potatoes in 1970.

Calendar	Date	Julian	Days after planting	Soil water depletion (mm)			Depletion change (mm)		
				Calculated	Observed	0 to 30 cm rootzone	Calculated	Observed	0 to 30 cm rootzone
				Calibrated Penman ET <sub>rg</sub>	Johansson ET <sub>rg</sub>		Calibrated Penman ET <sub>rg</sub>	Johansson ET <sub>rg</sub>	
May 12	132		1	3.5 <sup>a</sup>	3.5 <sup>a</sup>	3.5	10.2	7.7	5.0
May 28	148		17	13.7	11.2	8.5	6.0	2.1	12.5
June 8	159		28	19.7	13.3	21.0	31.0	12.0	12.0
June 24	175		44	50.7	40.1	33.0	-15.9	-12.0	-12.0
July 8	189		58	34.8	27.0	21.0			

<sup>a</sup> initialized values

soil water depletion are presented in Figures 5.4 and 5.5 for fields K1 and K2, respectively. The observed depletions are also plotted. The calibrated Penman  $ET_{rg}$  value is used in these calculations. Figures 5.6 and 5.7 show the calculated depletions when the Johansson  $ET_{rg}$  values are used. Comparison of the calculated and observed depletions is done in Tables 5.4 and 5.5 for fields K1 and K2, respectively. The depletion change between measurement dates is also given.

Examination of Figures 5.4 through 5.7 shows areas where the program calculations deviate from the measured values. Early in the season before emergence, the soil evaporation is overpredicted regardless of the  $ET_{rg}$  method chosen. In Figure 5.4 for field K1, the July 8 measurement (57 days after planting) compares well to the calculated value. Similarly in Figure 5.5 for field K2, the June 8 measurement (28 days after planting) also compares well. Similar statements can be made concerning Figures 5.6 and 5.7, but with the limited number of soil water depletion observations no conclusions on program performance can be made. Also special conditions of the two fields is that K1 has a low water holding capacity and K2 has a shallow water table complicates any comparison between the program results and the measured data.

In Figures 5.4 to 5.7, the allowable depletion and maximum available soil water levels are also illustrated. Note the rapid rootzone development. The crops in both fields appear to be water stressed for a major portion of the season as the calculated and observed depletions fall below the allowable depletion.

## CHAPTER 6

### RECOMMENDATIONS TOWARD DEVELOPMENT OF AN IRRIGATION SCHEDULING SERVICE IN SWEDEN

The irrigation scheduling computer program presented in this paper is the first step in providing direct assistance with irrigation management for farmers in Sweden. This also applies for use of the model for simulation or forecasting in irrigated research trials. In this chapter the possible future development of the computer program is discussed. Recommendations are given toward modification of program operation and of the scheduling model. The eventual goal may be the realization of an irrigation scheduling service in Sweden. Practices in the western United States, as presented in earlier chapters, illustrate how a scheduling service gains experience in

an area with using the computer program and with farmers needs. Recommendations are given on how a scheduling service might function in Sweden.

#### Irrigation Scheduling Computer Program

The present computer program could be made easier to operate, both in input of data and output of results. The present data input uses a freeformat subroutine particular to the Ultuna RC-8000 computer system. This is an improvement over the original program which used formatted input developed for punched cards. An interactive data entry mode on a remote terminal could further improve the creation and updating of data files. If interactive, the computer program could stop and ask a question when data is required. This allows non-technical persons to operate the program.

The input data is presently placed in one data file. This could be replaced by separate data files for regional, climatic, and farm data. Interactive programs for entry of new data into the correct file could be written. Programs to display the data for checking would also be necessary. These separate data files would enable scheduling of one farm or field. In actual scheduling conditions operating on a real time basis, the needed data and field checks may not be available on a definite time interval to allow the running of all scheduled fields at one time. The computer program has only been tested with past historic data. For real time situations the program needs to be both convenient and flexible in operation.

The irrigation scheduling printout must match the farmers needs. Some explanation of the output will be necessary, but perhaps the wording or presentation could be made clearer. The English wording must be converted to Swedish. The farmers may require calculation of operating hours for the fields irrigation system. If precipitation occurs before the predicted irrigation date, the farmer needs to change the schedule. The delay in the irrigation date in response to various precipitation amounts could be printed. The field may need to be separated into irrigation sets to accomplish accurate scheduling under variable rainfall conditions.

The present version of the scheduling program may need to be changed considerably to meet the demands of the scheduling service and the farmers. The model may also need changes to better represent actual field conditions. The basic calculation approach of crop ET, with the use of a reference crop ET estimated from weather data and an empirical crop coefficient, has functioned well for irrigation scheduling in the western United States. Verification of the model is necessary with measured soil water depletion



data for irrigated fields in Sweden. Modifications may then be required to the empirical relations used in computation of  $ET_{rg}$  and  $ET$ .

In Chapter 4, grass reference crop  $ET$  is computed with three different methods. Because of the lack of measured  $ET_{rg}$  data in Sweden, some flexibility in choice of  $ET_{rg}$  is given to the program user. The calibrated Penman method can be modified with local data. The Johansson method may prove to be the best temporary method for Sweden. The FAO Penman method may be valuable if the program is used outside of Sweden.

The basal crop coefficient curves may need to be adjusted for Swedish climatic conditions and suggestions have been given in Chapter 4. Information on crop stages is essential for first year operation of the program. A growth related rather than a time related scale for determination of  $k_{cb}$  could be developed. Refinement of the  $k_{cb}$  curves can be made by the scheduling service from the monitoring soil water measurements, but this may lead to the  $k_{cb}$  curves becoming correction factors for errors elsewhere in the model. The WPRS concept of reference fields where data collection is concentrated on selected fields may provide better quality data. Daily values of crop  $ET$  from a weighing lysimeter is the best way to derive the  $k_{cb}$  curves.

The exclusion of drainage and capillary rise from the water balance equation may be one source of error. Deep percolation below the rootzone is assumed negligible when the soil water content is at the upper limit of the maximum available soil water content. The upper limit in the presence of a water table is the drainage equilibrium. In the absence of a water table, the upper limit is often taken as the field capacity. Miller and Aarstad (1971) found that the time after an irrigation to sample for the field capacity is affected by  $ET$  rates, soil properties, and initial penetration depth of the irrigation water. So the time after an irrigation or precipitation event where the soil water depletion starts at zero is not easily specified. Stegman et al. (1980) suggested that the drainage amount should be calculated for each day until negligible, meaning less than or equal to 0.1 mm/day. Relations to compute drainage are available, such is given by Jensen (1972), but must be calibrated for each soil profile. Jensen (1972) also presented an equation for computation of the upward flow from a water table. Similarly, parameters in this relation must also be derived for each soil profile.

In the original scheduling program, the allowable depletion was an input value and determined by experience with each field. Field calibration enabled the allowable depletion to act as a calibration factor for the entire

model. It is difficult to specify the allowable depletion without some previous experience, because of the need to consider the crop, rootzone development, and soil type. The use of percent allowable depletion, as presented in Chapter 4, simplifies determination of the allowable depletion. Still the uncertainties in the upper and lower limits of the maximum available soil water need to be considered.

The reduction in crop ET as soil water content decreases is represented by a logarithmic function. The relation for  $k_a$  is given in Figure 4.16. Often  $k_a$  is represented by a two stage relation. From zero to a critical soil water depletion,  $k_a$  has a value of 1.0. After the critical depletion,  $k_a$  decreases linearly to a value of zero at the lower limit. The selection of the critical depletion defines this relation for  $k_a$ . Since reduction of ET limits crop yield, the critical depletion is the same as the allowable depletion. Slabbers (1980) presented a relation to determine the critical depletion which is dependent on soil and plant characteristics, and the ET rate. This type of model for  $k_a$  and the allowable depletion is a possible improvement for the scheduling program.

#### Irrigation Scheduling Service

Jensen (1975) made the important conclusion that improved irrigation water management depends on a service approach to the farmer. Past experience with providing the farmer with technical knowledge or measurement devices have largely proved ineffective. The USDA irrigation scheduling program was developed and has proved successful for this reason.

In Chapter 4, two large-scale irrigation scheduling efforts were reviewed. The WPRS provides scheduling services to irrigation districts and the Nebraska AGNET system to extension personnel or farmers directly. The WPRS uses the incentive of financial support to demonstrate the operation and perhaps benefits of better irrigation water management. The AGNET system provides a convenient and easy to use service that is handled by extension agents with good contact to farmers. Either approach appears possible for Sweden.

The WPRS approach has the advantage of being better able to adapt to new situations. As stated earlier the computer program presented in this report is a tool that requires experience and perhaps modification for proper use. In reviewing the development of a scheduling service by WPRS for the El Dorado irrigation district (EID), the service changed with time. This was in response to increases technical knowledge of the area and better understanding of the farmers needs. Confidence of the farmers appears to be essential

and this is achieved with good communication between the service and farmer.

The scheduling techniques for EID progressed from soil water measurements with the neutron probe to calculations by the WPRS scheduling program. The neutron probe continues to be used to refine and check the accuracy of program results. Technical knowledge concerning the field capacity, allowable depletion, and crop water requirements for scheduled fields increased with time. The method of communication with the farmer changed from graphical to irrigation dates to computer printouts. Confidence by the farmers in using the irrigation recommendations improved. Education, reliability of service, and experience of the service personnel add to farmer confidence. The EID scheduling service was started during the severe drought years of 1976 and 1977 in California. In 1981, the future of the service was not certain because of doubts about farmer willingness to take financial responsibility for the service.

The Nebraska AGNET approach is an alternative to the direct WPRS service. The main benefit of a computer network is in education of the user. The irrigation scheduling program could be one of many available programs. The scheduling program could be similar to the one presented in this report or be of a simpler nature requiring soil water measurements as input data. The user would learn and hopefully gain motivation towards rational irrigation scheduling.

Regardless of whether the WPRS or AGNET approach are used in Sweden, the intensity of irrigation scheduling must also be decided. Watts (1976) presented three scheduling levels:

- 1) soil water measurement
- 2) water use information plus soil water monitoring
- 3) scheduling service using computer calculations plus soil water monitoring.

The WPRS provides an irrigation guide service that gives average irrigation dates for an area, but field measurements are not made. Perhaps in Sweden all three scheduling levels must be tested to find the approach that gives the best results. Results which show the farmers follow improved water management practices.

## REFERENCES

- Andersson, S. 1969. Markfysikaliska undersökningar i odlad jord, XVIII. Om en ny och enkel evaporimeter. *Grundförbättring* 22:59-66.
- Aniansson, G. and Norén, O. 1955. Sommarvädret i Sverige. Jordbrukstekniska Institutet, Medd. nr 264. 105 p.
- Baier, W. and Robertson, G.W. 1965. Estimates of latent evaporation from simple weather observations. *Can. J. Plant Sci.* 45:276-284.
- Bethell, D., Fereres, E., Buchner, R. and Mansfield, R. 1980. Irrigation management for the Sierra Nevada Foothills. Water and Power Resources Service. 105 p.
- Black, S. and Brosz, D. 1972. Irrigation scheduling through moisture accounting. South Dakota State Univ. Ext. Circ. 686. 8 p.
- Brutsaert, W. 1975. On a derivable formula for long-wave radiation from clear skies. *Water Resources Res.* 11(5):742-744.
- Buchheim, J.F. 1976. Irrigation Management Services - Session 2-6, Water Systems Management Workshop - 1976. 17 p.
- Buchheim, J.F. and Ploss, L.F. 1977. Computerized irrigation scheduling using neutron probes. ASAE Paper no. 77-2004, St. Joseph, Michigan. 14 p.
- Buchheim, J.F., Ploss, L.F. and Brower, L.A. 1980. Water system management users guide. Water and Power Resources Service, Engineering and Research Center, Denver, Colorado. 86 p.
- Burman, R.D., Nixon, P.R., Wright, J.L. and Pruitt, W.O. 1980. Chapter 6 -- Water requirements. In: M.E. Jensen (ed.), Design and operation of farm irrigation systems. ASAE Monograph no. 3, St. Joseph, Michigan, p. 189-232.
- Cary, J.W. 1981. Irrigation scheduling with soil instruments: error levels and microprocessing design criteria. ASAE irrigation scheduling conference (to be published).
- Danfors, E. 1975. Chapter 6 -- Soil water studies in the Nordic region. In: E. Danfors (ed.), Soil water distribution. Nordic IHD Report no. 9, Oslo, p. 113-131.
- Danfors, E. and Rydén, B.E. 1975. Chapter 5 -- Design of measurements and processing of data. In: E. Danfors (ed.), Soil water distribution. Nordic IHD Report no. 9, Oslo, p. 97-112.
- Doorenbos, J. and Pruitt, W.O. 1977. Guidelines for predicting crop water requirements. *Irrig. and Drain. Paper* 24, FAO, United Nations. 144 p.
- Eriksson, B. 1981. The potential evapotranspiration in Sweden. Swedish Meteorological and Hydrological Institute, RMK 28 (in Swedish). 40 p.
- Erpenbeck, J.M. 1981. A methodology to estimate crop water requirements in Washington state. M.S. Thesis, Washington State Univ. 217 p.
- Fereres, E. and Püech, I. 1981. Irrigation Scheduling Guide. California Dept. of Water Resources, Sacramento, California.
- Fereres, E., Henderson, D.W., Pruitt, W.O., Richardson, W.F., and Ayres, R.S. 1981a. Basic Irrigation Scheduling. Leaflet 21199, Division of Agricultural Sciences, Univ. of California. 8 p.

- Fereres, E., Kitlas, P.M., Goldfren, R.E., Pruitt, W.O., and Hagan, R.M. 1981b. Simplified but scientific irrigation scheduling. *California Agriculture*, 35(5-6):19-21.
- Fischbach, P.E. 1971. Scheduling irrigations by electrical resistance blocks. EC 71-152, Ext. Service, Univ. of Nebraska. 11 p.
- Gear, R.D., Dransfield, A.S., and Campbell, M.D. 1977. Irrigation scheduling with neutron probe. *ASCE, J. Irrig. Drain. Div.* 101(IR3), p. 291-298.
- Hagood, M.A. 1964. Irrigation scheduling from evaporation reports. Ext. Circ. 341, Ext. Service, Washington State Univ. 2 p.
- Hagood, M.A. 1969. Making and using soil moisture tensiometers. Cooperative Ext. E.M. 3078, Washington State Univ. 6 p.
- Haise, H.R. and Hagan, R.M. 1967. Soil, plant, and evaporative measurements as criteria for scheduling irrigation. In: R.M. Hagan, H.R. Haise and T.W. Edminster (eds.), *Irrigation of Agricultural Lands*. Agronomy series no. 11, American Society of Agronomy, Madison, Wisconsin, p. 577-604.
- Heermann, D.F., Haise, H.R. and Mickelson, R.H. 1976. Scheduling center pivot sprinkler irrigation systems for corn production in eastern Colorado. *ASAE Trans.* 19(2):284-293.
- Heermann, D.F., Shull, H.H. and Mickelson, R.H. 1974. Center pivot design capacities in eastern Colorado. *ASAE, J. Irrig. Drain. Div.* 98(IR2), p. 127-141.
- Hillel, D. 1977. Computer simulation of soil water dynamics. Int. Dev. Res. Center, Ottawa, Canada.
- Hillel, D. 1980a. *Fundamentals of soil physics*. Academic Press, New York. 413 p.
- Hillel, D. 1980b. *Applications of soil physics*. Academic Press, New York. 385 p.
- Holmes, J.W., Taylor, S.A., and Richards, S.J. 1967. Measurement of soil water. In: R.M. Hagan, H.R. Haise, and Edminster, T.W. (eds.), *Irrigation of Agricultural Lands*. Agronomy series no. 11, American Society of Agronomy, Madison, Wisconsin, p. 295-303.
- Hooli, J. and Kasi, S. 1975. Chapter 4 -- Field measuring techniques. In: E. Danfors (ed.), *Soil water distribution*, Nordic IHD Report no. 9, Oslo, p. 64-96.
- Håkansson, A., Johansson, W., and Fahlstedt, T. 1968. *Nederbördens storlek och fördelning*. Institutionen för markvetenskap, Lantbrukets hydroteknik, Lantbrukshögskolan, Uppsala. 176 p.
- Jensen, M.C. and Middleton, J.E. 1970. Scheduling irrigation from pan evaporation. Circ. 527, Agr. Exp. Sta., Washington State Univ. 13 p.
- Jensen, M.E. 1972. Programming irrigation for greater efficiency. In: D. Hillel (ed.), *Optimizing the soil physical environment toward greater crop yields*. Academic Press, New York, p. 133-161.
- Jensen, M.E. (ed.) 1974. *Consumptive use of water and irrigation water requirements*. Tech. Comm. on Irrig. Water Requirements, ASAE, New York. 215 p.
- Jensen, M.E. 1975. Scientific irrigation scheduling for salinity control of irrigation return flows. Environmental Protection Agency Report (Technology Series), EPA-600/2-75-064. 92 p.

- Jensen, M.E. 1976. On-farm water management: irrigation scheduling for optimal water use. Univ. of California, Davis, Report no. 38, Proc. Conf. on Salt and Salinity Management, p. 54-67.
- Jensen, M.E. 1978a. Irrigation water management for the next decade. Proc. New Zealand Irrigation Conference, Ashburton, p. 245-302.
- Jensen, M.E. 1978b. Unofficial status of irrigation management services in western USA, 1977-1978. Unpublished report, Snake River Conservation Research Center, SEA-USDA, Kimberly, Idaho. 4 p.
- Jensen, M.E., Robb, D.C., and Franzoy, C.E. 1970. Scheduling irrigations using climate-crop-soil data. Proc. ASCE, J. Irrig. Drain. Div. 96(IR1):25-38.
- Jensen, M.E. and Wright, J.L. 1978. The role of evapotranspiration models in irrigation scheduling. ASAE Trans. 21(1):82-87.
- Jensen, M.E., Wright, J.L., and Pratt, B.J. 1971. Estimating soil moisture depletion from climate, crop and soil data. ASAE Trans. 14(5): 954-959.
- Johansson, W. 1969. Meteorologiska elements inflytande på avdunstningen från Anderssons evaporimeter. Grundförbättring 22 (3):83-105.
- Johansson, W. 1974. Metod för beräkning av vatteninnehåll och vattenomsättning i odlad jord med ledning av meteorologiska data. Grundförbättring 26(2-3):57-153.
- Kincaid, D.C. and Heermann, D.F. 1974. Scheduling irrigation using a programmable calculator. U.S. Dept. Agr., Agr. Res. Serv. Publ. ARS-NC-12. 55 p.
- Kristensen, K.J. 1979. A comparison of some methods for estimation of potential evaporation. Nordic Hydrol. 10:239-250.
- List, R.J. 1951. Smithsonian meteorological tables. Fifth rev. ed., Washington. 527 p.
- Marsh, A.W. 1978. Questions and answers about tensiometers. Cooperative Ext. leaflet 2269, Univ. of California. 12 p.
- Mather, J.R. and DeNardo, A. 1978. The use of the climatic water budget in irrigation scheduling: Iowa. Univ. of Delaware Water Resources Center Contribution no. 24, Newark. 19 p.
- Meteorological Observations at Ultuna. The Swedish Univ. of Agricultural Sciences, Institute of Plant Husbandry, Dept. of Meteorology.
- Modén, H. 1939. Beräkning av medeltemperaturen vid Svenska stationer. Meddelanden. Serie Uppsatser nr 29, Stockholm.
- Murray, F.W. 1967. On the computation of saturation vapor pressure. J. Appl. Meteor. 6:203-204.
- Penman, H.L. 1948. Natural evaporation from open water, bare soil, and grass. Proc. R. Soc. Land., Ser. A, 193:120-145.
- Ploss, L.F. 1976. Draft report: Neutron probe example illustrating root decimal and ET adjustment computations. Water and Power Resources Service, Engineering and Research Center, Denver, Colorado. 17 p.
- Ploss, L.F., Buchheim, J.F., and Brower, L.A. 1979. Irrigation project distribution system scheduling. Irrigation and Drainage Speciality Conference, ASCE, Albuquerque, New Mexico. 12 p.

- Pruitt, W.O. 1956. Irrigation scheduling guide. *Agr. Engr.* 37(3):180-181.
- Schmugge, T.J., Jackson, T.J., and Mc Kim, H.L. 1980. Survey of methods for soil moisture determination. *Water Resource Research.* 16(6):961-979.
- Skaggs, R.W., Miller, D.E., and Brooks, R.H. 1980. Chapter 4 -- Soil water, part 1 - properties. In: M.E. Jensen (ed.), *Design and operation of farm irrigation systems.* ASAE Monograph no. 3, St. Joseph, Michigan, p. 77-123.
- Slabbers, P.J. 1980. Practical prediction of actual evapotranspiration. *Irrigation Science* 1:185-196.
- Stegman, E.C., Musick, J.T., and Stewart, J.I. 1980. Chapter 18 -- Irrigation water management. In: M.E. Jensen (ed.), *Design and operation of farm irrigation systems.* ASAE Monograph no. 3, St. Joseph, Michigan, p. 763-816.
- Tetens, O. 1930. Über einige meteorologische Begriffe. *Z. Geophys.* 6:297-309. As cited in Murray (1967).
- Thompson, T.L., Kendrick, J.G., and Stark, A.L. 1978. AGNET - A management tool for agriculture. ASAE Paper no. 78-5001, St. Joseph, Michigan.
- Water and Power Resources Service 1979. *Irrigation Management Services Program, Annual Report 1979,* Engineering Research Center, Denver, Colorado.
- Watts, D.G. 1976. Irrigation water management: one way to lower production costs. Univ. of Nebraska. 5 p.
- Wilcox, J.C. and Sly, W.K. 1974. A weather-based irrigation scheduling procedure. *Tech. Bull. 83,* Agrometeorology Research and Service, Canada Dept. of Agriculture, Ottawa. 23 p.
- Wright, J.L. 1981. New evapotranspiration crop coefficients. *ASCE.J. Irrig. Drain. Div.* (submitted).
- Wright, J.L. and Jensen, M.E. 1972. Peak water requirements of crops in southern Idaho. *ASCE. J. Irrig. Drain. Div. Vol. 98(IR2),* p. 193-201.
- Ølgaard, P.L. 1965. On the theory of the neutronic method for measuring the water content in soil. *Risø Rep. 97,* Denmark. 44 p. as cited by: Danfors and Rydén (1975).

## APPENDIX A

### List of Symbols

<u>Symbol</u>	<u>Description</u>
ADJ	adjustment factor for ET
a	linear regression coefficient, y-axis intercept
$a_c$	linear regression coefficient for the calibrated Penman $ET_{rg}$ method (mm/day)
$a_d$	desired accuracy (%)
$a_s$	crop albedo
$a_0$ to $a_4$	coefficients for the polynomial regression equation for $R_{so}$
b	linear regression coefficient, slope of line
$b_c$	linear regression coefficient for the calibrated Penman $ET_{rg}$ method
$C_t$	Jensen-Haise ET estimation method coefficient
c	FAO Penman ET method adjustment factor
$c_c, c_s$	factors used in the WPRS calculation of $W_{ad}$
$c_s$	empirical, specific heat coefficient (mm/day)/ $^{\circ}C$
$c_u$	windspeed height adjustment coefficient
$c_1$ to $c_4$	coefficients for the Modén air temperature equation
D	drainage loss from the rootzone or capillary rise from a water table (mm/day)
E	field irrigation efficiency (%)
$E_J$	evaporation by an Andersson evaporimeter as estimated by the Johansson method (mm/day)
ET	evapotranspiration (mm/day)
$ET_{JH}$	Jensen-Haise method ET (mm/day)
$ET_P$	Penman method ET (mm/day)
$ET_{P-FAO}$	FAO Penman method ET (mm/day)
$ET_{ra}$	alfalfa reference crop ET (mm/day)
$ET_{rg}$	grass reference crop ET (mm/day)
$\overline{ET}_{rg,max}$	coefficient for expected $ET_{rg}$ equation
$e_a$	air vapor pressure (mbar)
$e'_a$	saturation air vapor pressure (mbar)
$f_u$	Penman wind term (mm/day)/mbar
G	soil heat flux (mm/day)
h	altitude (m)
$h_{do}$	daytime hours at zero declination (hr)
$h_s$	sunset hour angle (deg)
I	irrigation amount (mm)



$I_n$	net irrigation amount (mm)
$J$	julian date, which is the days after January 1
$k_a$	crop coefficient related to available soil water
$k_{a/g}$	conversion factor from an alfalfa to a grass reference crop
$k_c$	crop coefficient
$k_{cb}$	basal crop coefficient
$k_s$	crop coefficient related to a wet surface
$k_t$	thermal conductivity (cm mm/day)/ $^{\circ}\text{C}$
$k_1, k_2$	coefficients in the $k_s$ equation
$L$	latent heat of vaporization ( $\text{J}/\text{kg}_w$ )
$N_s$	slow neutron count rate in a standard absorber
$N_w$	slow neutron count rate in the soil
$n$	number of soil water measurement sites
$P_a$	air pressure (mbar)
$P_e$	effective precipitation (mm)
$q$	water flow (cm/hr)
$RD$	root decimal, which is the ratio of the soil water depletion rate in the top 30 cm to that of the entire measurement depth
$RH$	relative humidity (%)
$R_a$	extra-terrestrial radiation (mm/day)
$R_s$	solar radiation (mm/day)
$R_n$	net radiation (mm/day)
$R_{so}$	clear sky solar radiation (mm/day)
$R_{s/so}$	ratio of solar to clear sky solar radiation
$r$	resistance to flow (hr)
$\bar{r}$	long-term day to night windspeed ratio
$r^2$	coefficient of determination
$r_{ve}$	radius vector of the earth
$SET$	allowable soil water depletion from the top 30 cm of soil (mm)
$T_a$	air temperature ( $^{\circ}\text{C}$ )
$T_p$	mean air temperature for the previous three days ( $^{\circ}\text{C}$ )
$T_x$	Jensen-Haise ET estimation method coefficient
$t$	days after rain or irrigation
$t_{max}$	coefficient for expected $ET_{rg}$ equation
$u$	windspeed (m/s)
$\bar{u}_{day}$	long-term daytime windspeed (m/s)
$W$	Penman weighting function
$W_a$	percentage of available soil water,
$W_{ad}$	allowable soil water depletion (mm)

$W_d$	weight of the soil sample after drying (g)
$W_J$	soil water depletion on day J (mm)
$W_{max}$	maximum available soil water content (mm or mm/mm)
$W_{pad}$	percent allowable soil water depletion
$W_w$	weight of the soil sample at wet or field condition (g)
$z$	windspeed measurement height (m)
$z_r$	rootzone depth (cm)

### Subscripts

calc	calculated
de	drainage equilibrium
e	emergence
FAO	Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations and referring to Doorenbos and Pruitt (1977)
fc	effective full cover
i	soil layer
max	maximum
meas	measured
min	minimum
min1 to min2	$k_{cb,min}$ values for the three points indicated in Figure 4.15
p	planting
wp	permanent wilting point
8	reading at 0800
14	reading at 1400
19	reading at 1900

### Superscripts

'	saturation vapor pressure
—	long-term value

### Miscellaneous

$\delta$	declination of the sun (deg)
$\Delta$	slope of the saturation vapor pressure curve (mbar/°C)
$\Delta T$	temperature difference for the soil heat flux equation (°C)
$\Delta t$	coefficient for the expected $ET_{rg}$ equation (days)
$\Delta z$	soil layer thickness (mm)
$\Phi$	latitude (°N)
$\gamma$	psychrometric constant (mbar/°C)
$\epsilon_a$	atmospheric emissivity

$\epsilon_{ao}$	clear sky emissivity
$\epsilon_s$	surface emissivity
$\rho_b$	dry bulk density of the soil ( $g_s/cm^3$ )
$\rho_w$	density of water ( $g_w/cm^3$ )
$\sigma$	Stefan-Boltzmann constant ( $mm/day$ )/ $^{\circ}C$ or standard deviation of the soil water measurements (%)
$\Psi$	water potential (cm or bar)
$\theta$	soil water content ( $cm^3/cm^3$ or %)
$\lambda$	coefficient in the $k_s$ equation

APPENDIX B

Computer Program Variable Definitions, LBEVATTN Listing

```

10 C      USERS GUIDE FOR PROGRAM BEVATTNING
20 C
30 C      PROGRAM BEVATTNING IS AN IRRIGATION SCHEDULING PROGRAM ADAPTED
40 C      TO SWEDISH CONDITIONS. THE ORIGINAL PROGRAM, IRRIGATE, WAS
50 C      WRITTEN BY JENSEN, WRIGHT, AND PRATT OF THE AGRICULTURAL RESEARCH
60 C      SERVICE. IT WAS UPDATED AND REVISED WITH HEERMANN IN APRIL 1971
70 C      FOR A TIME SHARING SYSTEM. THE PROGRAM WAS ADAPTED TO AN IBM 370
80 C      SYSTEM AND CARD INPUT BY D. H. FOURTIER, 1975, AT THE UNIVERSITY
90 C      OF IDAHO.
100 C
110 C     THE PROGRAM IS DESCRIBED (BASIS AND USE OF) IN THE FOLLOWING
120 C     SELECTED REFERENCES:
130 C
140 C     JENSEN, M E, D C N ROBB, AND C E FRANZOY, "SCHEDULING IRRIGATIONS
150 C     USING CLIMATE-CROP-SOIL DATA," ASCE J IRR & DRAIN DIV, VOL 96,
160 C     NO IR1, PAPER 7131, MARCH 1970, PP 25-38.
170 C
180 C     JENSEN, M E, J L WRIGHT, AND B J PRATT, "ESTIMATING SOIL MOISTURE
190 C     DEPLETION FROM CLIMATE , CROP AND SOIL DATA," TRANS ASAE, VOL 14,
200 C     NO 5, 1971, PP 954-959.
210 C
220 C     JENSEN, M E, "PROGRAMING IRRIGATION FOR GREATER EFFICIENCY,"
230 C     OPTIMIZING THE SOIL PHYSICAL ENVIRONMENT TOWARD GREATER CROP
240 C     YIELDS, D HILLEL, ED, ACADEMIC PRESS, INC, NEW YORK, 1972,
250 C     PP 133-161.
260 C
270 C     WRIGHT, J L AND M E JENSEN, "PEAK WATER REQUIREMENTS OF CROPS IN
280 C     SOUTHERN IDAHO," ASCE, J IRR & DRAIN DIV, VOL 98, NO IR2, PAPER
290 C     8940, JUNE 1972, PP 193-201.
300 C
310 C     HEERMAN, D F, H H SHULL, AND R H MICKELSON, "CENTER PIVOT DESIGN
320 C     CAPACITIES IN EASTERN COLORADO," ASCE, J IRR & DRAIN DIV, VOL 100,
330 C     NO IR2, PAPER 10588, JUNE 1974, PP 127-141.
340 C
350 C     *****
360 C     BASIC PROGRAM LIMITS: 4 REGIONS, 15 NEW DAYS OF CLIMATIC DATA,
370 C     100 FIELDS (15 MAX PER FARM), AND 8 CROP TYPES.
380 C     *****
390 C
400 C     1. PROGRAM CONTROL DATA (1 LINE)
410 C     1.A NUMBER OF REGIONS AND COMPUTATION DATE
420 C         1...NREG-- NUMBER OF REGIONS
430 C         2...NDATE(1)--COMPUTATION JULIAN DATE
440 C             DEFAULTS TO: JSC(I)+N(I)
450 C         3...NDATE(2)--COMPUTATION YEAR
460 C         4...S1--PRINT CONTROL SWITCH
470 C
480 C     2. REGIONAL DATA (ONE SET OF 17 LINES FOR EACH REGION)
490 C     2.A REGION NAME
500 C         COL 1-20...REGION(I,K)--REGION NAME (DESCRIPTIVE)
510 C     2.B WEATHER STATION INFORMATION
520 C         1...ELEV(I)--WEATHER STATION ELEVATION (M)
530 C         2...LAT(I)-- WEATHER STATION LATITUDE (DEGREES NORTH)
540 C         3...Z(I)--WINDSPEED MEASUREMENT HEIGHT (M)
550 C     2.C EXPECTED GRASS REFERENCE CROP ET EQUATION COEFFICIENTS
560 C         1...ETRCM(I)--LONG-TERM MAXIMUM GRASS REFERENCE
570 C             CROP ET (MM/DAY)
580 C         2...JM(I)--JULIAN DATE OF LONG-TERM MAXIMUM
590 C             MAXIMUM GRASS REFERENCE CROP ET
600 C         3...DT1(I)--CONSTANT BEFORE JM(I)
610 C         4...DT2(I)--CONSTANT AFTER JM(I)
620 C     2.D EXPECTED PRECIPITATION EQUATION COEFFICIENTS
630 C         1 TO 6...B(I,K)--POLYNOMIAL REGRESSION COEFFICIENTS
640 C     2.E CLEAR SKY SOLAR RADIATION EQUATION COEFFICIENTS
650 C         1 TO 5...B1(I,K)--POLYNOMIAL REGRESSION COEFFICIENTS
660 C     2.F LONG-TERM CLIMATIC DATA (1 LINE FOR EACH MONTH)
670 C         1...RHMAXL(I,L)--LONG-TERM MAXIMUM RELATIVE
680 C             HUMIDITY (%)
690 C         2...UL(I,L)--LONG-TERM WINDSPEED (M/S)
700 C         3...RL(I,L)--LONG-TERM DAY TO NIGHT WIND RATIO
710 C         4...RSL(I,L)--LONG-TERM SOLAR RADIATION (MM/DAY)
720 C
730 C     3. CLIMATIC DATA (ONE SET OF 4*NDAY LINES FOR EACH REGION)
740 C     3.A REGIONAL QUANTITATIVE FORECAST DATA
750 C         1...FCT(I)--FORECAST GRASS REFERENCE CROP ET
760 C             FOR NEXT 5 DAYS RELATIVE TO THE
770 C             LONG-TERM VALUE
780 C     3.B REGIONAL QUALITATIVE FORECAST DATA
790 C         COL 1-60...FORC(I,K)--WEATHER FORECAST (DESCRIPTIVE)
800 C     3.C REGIONAL CLIMATIC CONDITION

```

```

810 C      1...JSCP--STARTING JULIAN DATE OF CLIMATIC DATA
820 C          AS INDICATED BY PREVIOUS PROGRAM RUN
830 C      2...SHFT(I,1)--AIR TEMPERATURE, 3 DAYS BEFORE
840 C          (DEGREES C)
850 C      3...SHFT(I,2)--AIR TEMPERATURE, 2 DAYS BEFORE
860 C          (DEGREES C)
870 C      4...SHFT(I,3)--AIR TEMPERATURE, 1 DAY BEFORE
880 C          (DEGREES C)
890 C      5...JRSUM--STARTING JULIAN DATE FOR SUMMATION OF
900 C          REGIONAL DATA
910 C          DEFAULTS TO: JSC(I)
920 C      6...SUMPC(I)--SEASON SUMMATION OF GRASS REFERENCE
930 C          CROP ET AS CALCULATED BY THE CALIBRATED
940 C          PENMAN METHOD (MM)
950 C      7...SUMPF(I)--SEASON SUMMATION OF GRASS REFERENCE
960 C          CROP ET AS CALCULATED BY THE FAO PENMAN
970 C          METHOD (MM)
980 C      8...SUMJ(I)--SEASON SUMMATION OF GRASS REFERENCE
990 C          CROP ET AS CALCULATED BY THE JOHANSSON
1000 C          METHOD (MM)
1010 C      9...SUMR(I)--SEASON SUMMATION OF REGIONAL
1020 C          PRECIPITATION (MM)
1030 D      3.D REGIONAL PROGRAM CONTROL DATA
1040 C          1...N(I)--NUMBER OF DAYS OF NEW CLIMATIC DATA
1050 C          2...JSC(I)--STARTING JULIAN DATE ASSOCIATED
1060 C          WITH CLIMATIC DATA
1070 C      3.E DAILY CLIMATIC DATA (ONE LINE FOR EACH DAY)
1080 C          1...JDATE(I,J)--JULIAN DATE
1090 C          2...T08--AIR TEMPERATURE AT 0800 (DEGREES C)
1100 C          3...T14--AIR TEMPERATURE AT 1400 (DEGREES C)
1110 C          4...T19--AIR TEMPERATURE AT 1900 (DEGREES C)
1120 C          5...TMAX--MAXIMUM AIR TEMPERATURE (DEGREES C)
1130 C          6...TMIN--MINIMUM AIR TEMPERATURE (DEGREES C)
1140 C          7...RH08--RELATIVE HUMIDITY AT 0800 (%)
1150 C          8...RH14--RELATIVE HUMIDITY AT 1400 (%)
1160 C          9...RH19--RELATIVE HUMIDITY AT 1900 (%)
1170 C          10...U08--WINDSPEED AT 0800 (M/S AT HEIGHT Z(I))
1180 C          11...U14--WINDSPEED AT 1400 (M/S AT HEIGHT Z(I))
1190 C          12...U19--WINDSPEED AT 1900 (M/S AT HEIGHT Z(I))
1200 C          13...RS--SOLAR RADIATION (LANGLEYS/DAY)
1210 C          14...PRCP(I,J)--REGIONAL RAINFALL AMOUNT (MM)
1220 C
1230 C      4. FARM DATA (ONE SET OF 1+2(NFARMS)+6(NFLD) FOR EACH REGION)
1240 C      4.A FARM PROGRAM CONTROL DATA
1250 C          1...NFARMS--NUMBER OF FARMS
1260 C      4.B FARM INFORMATION (ONE SET OF 2+6(NFLD) LINES FOR EACH FARM)
1270 C      4.B1 FARM NAME
1280 C          COL 1-20...FARM(K)--FARM NAME (DESCRIPTIVE)
1290 C      4.B2 FIELD PROGRAM CONTROL DATA
1300 C          1...NFLD--NUMBER OF FIELDS
1310 C      4.B3 FIELD DATA (ONE SET OF 6 LINES FOR EACH FIELD)
1320 C          NOTE: PERENNIAL CROPS WILL REQUIRE ADDITIONAL LINE
1330 C      4.B3A FIELD NAME (3A4)
1340 C          COL 1-12...FIELD(K)--FIELD NAME (DESCRIPTIVE)
1350 C      4.B3B CROP NAME (3A4)
1360 C          COL 1-12...CROP(K)--CROP NAME (DESCRIPTIVE)
1370 C      4.B3C BASIC FIELD DATA
1380 C          1...NCR--CROP NUMBER
1390 C          2...JDP--JULIAN DATE OF PLANTING
1400 C          3...JDE--JULIAN DATE OF EMERGENCE
1410 C          IF PERENNIAL OR WINTER CROP, JULIAN DATE
1420 C          OF START OF GROWTH
1430 C          4...JDEFC--JULIAN DATE OF EFFECTIVE FULL COVER
1440 C          5...JDH--JULIAN DATE OF HARVEST OR FINAL IRRIGATION
1450 C          IF PERENNIAL CROP, JULIAN DATE OF END
1460 C          OF GROWTH
1470 C          6...JFSUM--STARTING JULIAN DATE FOR SUMMATION
1480 C          OF FIELD DATA
1490 C          7...JIN--JULIAN DATE OF INITIAL SOIL WATER
1500 C          DEPLETION
1510 C          8...WIN--INITIAL SOIL WATER DEPLETION FOR THE
1520 C          MAXIMUM OR LIMITING ROOTZONE (MM)
1530 C          9...E--IRRIGATION EFFICIENCY (%)
1540 C          10...XMIN--MINIMUM IRRIGATION AMOUNT (MM)
1550 C          11...RZMIN--MINIMUM EFFECTIVE ROOTZONE DEPTH (CM)
1560 C          12...RZMAX--MAXIMUM EFFECTIVE ROOTZONE DEPTH (CM)
1570 C          13...RZLIM--LIMITING MAXIMUM EFFECTIVE ROOTZONE
1580 C          DEPTH (CM)
1590 C      4.B3CC EXTRA DATA FOR PERENNIAL CROPS
1600 C          1 TO 10...JDC(NC,K)--PERENNIAL CROP JULIAN DATES

```

1610 C K=1 CUTTING JULIAN DATE  
 1620 C K=2 EFFECTIVE FULL COVER JULIAN DATE  
 1630 C 4.B3D SOIL DATA  
 1640 C 1 TO 10...AW(NS,K)--MAXIMUM AVAILABLE SOIL WATER ARRAY  
 1650 C K=1 DEPTH TO THE LOWER BOUNDARY OF  
 1660 C THE SOIL LAYER (CM)  
 1670 C K=2 MAXIMUM AVAILABLE SOIL WATER OF  
 1680 C THE SOIL LAYER (MM)  
 1690 C 4.B3D FIELD IRRIGATION DATA  
 1700 C 1...DPAP--PERCENT ALLOWED SOIL WATER DEPLETION (%)  
 1710 C NOTE: IF DPAP IS GIVEN, THEN THE ALLOWED  
 1720 C SOIL WATER DEPLETION IS COMPUTED  
 1730 C FROM THE MAXIMUM AVAILABLE SOIL  
 1740 C WATER.  
 1750 C 2...DPA--ALLOWED SOIL WATER DEPLETION (MM)  
 1760 C NOTE: IF DPA IS GIVEN REMEMBER THAT THE  
 1770 C MAXIMUM AVAILABLE SOIL WATER CHANGES  
 1780 C DEPENDING ON THE EFFECTIVE ROOTZONE  
 1790 C DEPTH. THE ORIGINAL COMPUTER PROGRAM  
 1800 C USED A GIVEN DPA, AS WELL AS, A GIVEN  
 1810 C MAXIMUM AVAILABLE SOIL WATER.  
 1820 C 3...JI--JULIAN DATE OF PREVIOUS IRRIGATION  
 1830 C 4...XAMT--PREVIOUS NET IRRIGATION AMOUNT (MM)  
 1840 C 5 TO 19...R(K)--RAIN AND/OR IRRIGATION AMOUNT DIFFERENCE  
 1850 C WITHIN THE COMPUTATION PERIOD (MM)  
 1860 C NOTE: THIS MAY BE AN IRRIGATION AMOUNT  
 1870 C AND/OR THE DIFFERENCE BETWEEN THE  
 1880 C FIELD AND REGION FOR PRECIPITATION  
 1890 C AMOUNT. NUMBER OF VALUES EQUALS  
 1900 C THE NUMBER OF DAYS OF NEW CLIMATIC  
 1910 C DATA AS GIVEN BY N(I).  
 1920 C 4.B3E FIELD CONDITION  
 1930 C 1...DPL--SOIL WATER DEPLETION (MM)  
 1940 C 2,3,4...R(K)--PAST THREE DAYS ADJUSTED RAIN AND/OR  
 1950 C IRRIGATION AMOUNTS (MM)  
 1960 C 5...SUMRF--SEASON SUMMATION OF RAINFALL FOR EACH  
 1970 C FIELD (MM)  
 1980 C 6...SUMET--SEASON SUMMATION OF CROP ET (MM)  
 1990 C 7...SUMWT--SEASON SUMMATION OF NET IRRIGATION  
 2000 C AMOUNTS (MM)  
 2010 C  
 2020 C  
 2030 C CALCULATION AND OUTPUT VARIABLES  
 2040 C  
 2050 C AIR--IRRIGATION AMOUNT (MM)  
 2060 C AKC--BASAL CROP COEFFICIENT ADJUSTED FOR AVAILABLE SOIL WATER  
 2070 C AKC1--BASAL CROP COEFFICIENT  
 2080 C AKC2--CROP COEFFICIENT RELATED TO AVAILABLE SOIL WATER  
 2090 C AKC3--CROP COEFFICIENT RELATED TO A WET SURFACE  
 2100 C AKC4--CROP COEFFICIENT  
 2110 C AKC5--EXPECTED (FOR NEXT 5 DAYS) BASAL CROP COEFFICIENT  
 2120 C AV--PERCENTAGE AVAILABLE SOIL WATER (%)  
 2130 C AVM--MAXIMUM AVAILABLE SOIL WATER (MM)  
 2140 C AVMSF--MAXIMUM AVAILABLE SOIL WATER AT START OF FUTURE (MM)  
 2150 C AW(NS,K)--MAXIMUM AVAILABLE SOIL WATER ARRAY  
 2160 C K=1 DEPTH OF THE LOWER BOUNDARY OF THE SOIL LAYER (CM)  
 2170 C K=2 MAXIMUM AVAILABLE SOIL WATER OF THE SOIL LAYER (MM)  
 2180 C  
 2190 C B(I,K)--EXPECTED RAINFALL POLYNOMIAL REGRESSION COEFFICIENTS  
 2200 C B1(I,K)--CLEAR SKY SOLAR RADIATION EQUATION COEFFICIENTS  
 2210 C  
 2220 C C(K,NCR)--BASAL CROP COEFFICIENT TABLE  
 2230 C PERCENT FROM MINIMUM TO MAXIMUM BASAL CROP COEFFICIENT  
 2240 C K=1 TO 10 FOR 10 TO 100 PERCENT OF TIME FROM EMERGENCE  
 2250 C TO EFFECTIVE FULL COVER  
 2260 C NOTE: WINTER WHEAT (NCR=7) IS FROM START OF  
 2270 C GROWTH RATHER THAN EMERGENCE  
 2280 C K=11 TO 20 FOR 10 TO 100 DAYS AFTER EFFECTIVE FULL COVER  
 2290 C THE PERENNIAL CROPS (NCR=8 TO 11) ARE REPRESENTED BY  
 2300 C THE FOLLOWING:  
 2310 C NCR=8 K=1 TO 10 FOR 10 TO 100 PERCENT OF TIME FROM  
 2320 C START OF GROWTH TO EFFECTIVE FULL  
 2330 C COVER  
 2340 C K=11 TO 20 FOR 10 TO 100 DAYS AFTER EFFECTIVE  
 2350 C FULL COVER  
 2360 C NCR=9 K=1 TO 10 FOR 10 TO 100 PERCENT OF TIME FROM  
 2370 C CUTTING TO EFFECTIVE FULL COVER  
 2380 C K=11 TO 20 FOR 10 TO 100 DAYS AFTER EFFECTIVE  
 2390 C FULL COVER, BUT JUST BEFORE GROWTH  
 2400 C STOPS

2410 C C1,C2,...,C8--FAO TABLE INTERPOLATION  
2420 C C9--FAO PENMAN METHOD ADJUSTMENT FACTOR  
2430 C CROP(J)--CROP NAME (DESCRIPTIVE)  
2440 C CT--TIME SCALE FOR BASAL CROP COEFFICIENT CALCULATION  
2450 C PERCENT TIME FROM EMERGENCE TO EFFECTIVE FULL COVER  
2460 C CU--WINDSPEED HEIGHT CONVERSION FACTOR TO A STANDARD 2 METER HEIGHT  
2470 C  
2480 C D(K,NCR)--BASAL CROP COEFFICIENT VALUES  
2490 C K=1 MINIMUM AT EMERGENCE  
2500 C IF PERENNIAL OR WINTER CROP, MINIMUM AT START OF GROWTH  
2510 C K=2 MAXIMUM AT EFFECTIVE FULL COVER  
2520 C K=3 MINIMUM AFTER EFFECTIVE FULL COVER  
2530 C IF PERENNIAL CROP, MINIMUM AT CUTTING  
2540 C K=4 MINIMUM AT END OF GROWTH FOR PERENNIAL CROPS  
2550 C DO--DUMMY REAL VARIABLE  
2560 C D1,D2,...,D6--FAO TABLE INTERPOLATION  
2570 C DAY--JULIAN DATE  
2580 C DAY2--JULIAN DATE ASSOCIATED WITH PREDICTION OF NEXT IRRIGATION  
2590 C DATE, WITH EXPECTED PRECIPITATION  
2600 C DELTA--SLOPE OF THE SATURATION VAPOR PRESSURE CURVE (MBAR/DEG C)  
2610 C DLT--CONSTANT IN EXPECTED GRASS REFERENCE CROP ET EQUATION  
2620 C DPA--ALLOWED SOIL WATER DEPLETION (MM)  
2630 C DPAP--PERCENT ALLOWED SOIL WATER DEPLETION (%)  
2640 C DPASF--ALLOWED SOIL WATER DEPLETION AT THE START OF THE FUTURE  
2650 C PERIOD (MM)  
2660 C DPL--SOIL WATER DEPLETION (MM)  
2670 C DPLI--SOIL WATER DEPLETION FOR THE PREVIOUS DAY (MM)  
2680 C DPLSF--SOIL WATER DEPLETION AT START OF FUTURE (MM)  
2690 C DT1(I)--CONSTANT BEFORE DATE JM(I) (DAYS)  
2700 C DT2(I)--CONSTANT AFTER DATE JM(I) (DAYS)  
2710 C  
2720 C E--IRRIGATION EFFICIENCY (%)  
2730 C EAO--CLEAR SKY EMISSIVITY  
2740 C ELEV(I)--WEATHER STATION ELEVATION (M)  
2750 C ET--EVAPOTRANSPIRATION (MM/DAY)  
2760 C ETA--EXPECTED (FUTURE) ET (MM/DAY)  
2770 C ETAS--EXPECTED ET NEXT 5 DAYS (MM/DAY)  
2780 C ETJ--GRASS REFERENCE CROP ET AS CALCULATED FROM THE JOHANSSON  
2790 C METHOD (MM/DAY)  
2800 C ETP--PENMAN ET METHOD (MM/DAY)  
2810 C ETPC--PENMAN ET METHOD CALIBRATED FOR A GRASS REFERENCE CROP AT  
2820 C COPENHAGEN, DENMARK (MM/DAY)  
2830 C ETPF--GRASS REFERENCE CROP ET AS CALCULATED FROM THE FAO PENMAN  
2840 C METHOD (MM/DAY)  
2850 C ETR--ET DUE TO WET SOIL CAUSED BY RAIN OR IRRIGATION (MM/DAY)  
2860 C ETRG--GRASS REFERENCE CROP ET (MM/DAY)  
2870 C ETRG5(I)--GRASS REFERENCE CROP ET EXPECTED FOR NEXT 5 DAYS  
2880 C (MM/DAY)  
2890 C ETRGM(I)--LONG-TERM MAXIMUM GRASS REFERENCE CROP ET (MM/DAY)  
2900 C  
2910 C F1,F2,F3,F4--FAO TABLE INTERPOLATION  
2920 C FARM(K)--FARM NAME (DESCRIPTIVE)  
2930 C FCT(I)--FORECAST GRASS REFERENCE CROP ET FOR THE NEXT 5 DAYS  
2940 C RELATIVE TO THE LONG-TERM VALUE  
2950 C FIELD(K)--FIELD NAME (DESCRIPTIVE)  
2960 C FLOAT--FUNCTION THAT CONVERTS A VALUE FROM INTEGER TO REAL  
2970 C FORC(I,J)--WEATHER FORECAST (DESCRIPTIVE)  
2980 C FU--PENMAN WIND FUNCTION (MM/DAY / MBAR)  
2990 C  
3000 C G--SOIL HEAT FLUX (MM/DAY)  
3010 C G1--DECLINATION OF THE SUN (DEGREES)  
3020 C G2--SUNSET HOUR ANGLE (DEGREES)  
3030 C G3--DAYTIME HOURS AT ZERO DECLINATION (HRS)  
3040 C G4--RADIUS VECTOR OF THE EARTH  
3050 C GAMMA--PSYCHROMETRIC CONSTANT (MBAR/DEG C)  
3060 C  
3070 C I--REGION COUNTER  
3080 C ID,I1--FAO TABLE INTERPOLATION  
3090 C IN--INPUT ZONE FOR THE FREEFORM SUBROUTINE  
3100 C IX--MONTH NUMBER FOR NEXT IRRIGATION WITH NO RAINFALL  
3110 C IY--DAY NUMBER FOR NEXT IRRIGATION WITH NO RAINFALL  
3120 C  
3130 C J--DAY COUNTER  
3140 C J0,J1,...,J8--FAO TABLE INTERPOLATION  
3150 C JD--JULIAN DATE IN DATEE SUBROUTINE  
3160 C JDATE(I,J)--JULIAN DATE ASSOCIATED WITH THE CLIMATIC DATA  
3170 C JDAY--JULIAN DATE  
3180 C JDC(NC,K)--PERENNIAL CROP JULIAN DATES  
3190 C K=1 CUTTING JULIAN DATE  
3200 C K=2 EFFECTIVE FULL COVER JULIAN DATE

3210 C JDE--JULIAN DATE OF EMERGENCE  
3220 C IF PERENNIAL OR WINTER CROP, JULIAN DATE OF START OF GROWTH  
3230 C JDF--EXPECTED NEXT 5 DAYS FORECAST JULIAN DATE (JSC(I))+N(I)+2)  
3240 C JDH--JULIAN DATE OF HARVEST OR FINAL IRRIGATION  
3250 C IF PERENNIAL CROP, JULIAN DATE OF END OF GROWTH OR FINAL  
3260 C IRRIGATION  
3270 C JDP--JULIAN DATE OF PLANTING  
3280 C JDS--JULIAN DATE LIMIT IN DATEE SUBROUTINE  
3290 C JFSUM--STARTING JULIAN DATE FOR SUMMATION OF FIELD DATA  
3300 C JI--PREVIOUS IRRIGATION JULIAN DATE  
3310 C JIN--JULIAN DATE OF INITIAL SOIL WATER DEPLETION  
3320 C JM(I)--JULIAN DATE OF LONG-TERM MAXIMUM GRASS REFERENCE CROP ET  
3330 C JRSUM(I)--STARTING JULIAN DATE FOR SUMMATION OF REGIONAL DATA  
3340 C JSC(I)--STARTING JULIAN DATE OF CLIMATIC DATA  
3350 C JSCP--STARTING JULIAN DATE OF CLIMATIC DATA AS INDICATED  
3360 C BY PREVIOUS PROGRAM RUN  
3370 C JSF--STARTING JULIAN DATE ASSOCIATED WITH FUTURE TIME  
3380 C JX--MONTH NUMBER FOR NEXT IRRIGATION WITH EXPECTED RAINFALL  
3390 C JY--DAY NUMBER FOR NEXT IRRIGATION WITH EXPECTED RAINFALL  
3400 C  
3410 C K--COUNTER  
3420 C KD--FAO TABLE INTERPOLATION  
3430 C KIND(K)--VARIABLE TYPE  
3440 C NUMERIC IF EQUAL TO 1  
3450 C ALPHABETIC IF EQUAL TO 5  
3460 C  
3470 C L--MONTH OR PERIOD COUNTER  
3480 C LAT(I)--WEATHER STATION LATITUDE (DEGREES NORTH)  
3490 C LDATA(K)--ALPHANUMERIC ARRAY IN FREEFORM SUBROUTINE  
3500 C LH-- LATENT HEAT OF VAPORIZATION (J/KG)  
3510 C  
3520 C M--FARM COUNTER  
3530 C MD--FAO TABLE INTERPOLATION  
3540 C M1--INPUT DEVICE NUMBER FOR WEATHER DATA  
3550 C M2--DEVICE TO SAVE INPUT DATA FOR NEXT RUN (PRINTER)  
3560 C M3--INPUT DEVICE NUMBER FOR REGIONAL AND FARM DATA  
3570 C M4--PRINTER DEVICE NUMBER  
3580 C MON(K)--MONTH NAME ARRAY  
3590 C K= 1 TO 12 MONTH NAME ABBREVIATED TO FOUR LETTERS  
3600 C K=13 THE WORD "NONE"  
3610 C  
3620 C N(I)--NUMBER OF DAYS OF NEW CLIMATIC DATA  
3630 C ND--INTEGER DUMMY VARIABLE  
3640 C NA--NUMBER OF ALPHANUMERIC VALUES READ BY FREEFORM SUBROUTINE  
3650 C NC--CUTTING COUNTER  
3660 C NCR--CROP NUMBER: 1 - SMALL GRAINS  
3670 C 2 - SNAP BEANS  
3680 C 3 - PEAS  
3690 C 4 - POTATOES  
3700 C 5 - SUGAR BEETS  
3710 C 6 - CORN  
3720 C 7 - WINTER WHEAT  
3730 C 8 - PASTURE (GRAZED GRASS, GRASS-LEGUMES,  
3740 C OR ALFALFA)  
3750 C 9 - CLOVER, GRASS-LEGUMES (CUT)  
3760 C 10 - GRASS (CUT)  
3770 C 11 - ALFALFA (CUT)  
3780 C NCROP--NUMBER OF CROPS  
3790 C NCUT--NUMBER OF CUTTINGS FOR A PERENNIAL CROP  
3800 C ND--DAY NUMBER FROM CONVERSION OF JULIAN DATE IN DATEE SUBROUTINE  
3810 C NDATE(K)--COMPUTATION DATE  
3820 C K=1 JULIAN DATE  
3830 C K=2 YEAR  
3840 C NDAY--NUMBER OF DAYS OF CLIMATIC DATA  
3850 C NF--FIELD COUNTER  
3860 C NFARMS--NUMBER OF FARMS IN A REGION  
3870 C NFLD--NUMBER OF FIELDS FOR A FARM  
3880 C NITEMS--NUMBER OF VARIABLES READ IN FREEFORM SUBROUTINE  
3890 C NM--MONTH NUMBER FROM CONVERSION OF JULIAN DATE IN DATEE SUBROUTINE  
3900 C NN--NUMBER OF NUMERIC VALUES READ BY FREEFORM SUBROUTINE  
3910 C NND(L)--STARTING JULIAN DATE FOR EACH MONTH  
3920 C NREG--NUMBER OF REGIONS  
3930 C NS--SOIL LAYER COUNTER  
3940 C NSL--NUMBER OF SOIL LAYERS  
3950 C NTF--TOTAL NUMBER OF FIELDS FOR SCHEDULING IN NEXT PROGRAM RUN  
3960 C NXD--JULIAN DATE OF NEXT IRRIGATION WITH NO FUTURE RAINFALL  
3970 C NXDP--JULIAN DATE OF NEXT IRRIGATION WITH EXPECTED RAINFALL  
3980 C  
3990 C PA--AIR PRESSURE (MBAR)  
4000 C PCT--PERCENT FROM MINIMUM TO MAXIMUM BASAL CROP COEFFICIENT



4010 C PF--EXPECTED PRECIPITATION AT 50 PERCENT PROBABILITY FOR A TWO  
4020 C WEEK PERIOD (MM)  
4030 C NOTE: THE PERIOD MAY BE LESS THAN TWO WEEKS IN THE SCHED  
4040 C SUBROUTINE  
4050 C PRCP(I,J)--REGIONAL PRECIPITATION AMOUNT (MM)  
4060 C NOTE: THE SUM OF THE PERIOD REGIONAL PRECIPITATION  
4070 C IS GIVEN IN J=NDAY+1  
4080 C PROCPF--FIELD PRECIPITATION AMOUNT (MM)  
4090 C  
4100 C R(K)--RAIN AND/OR IRRIGATION AMOUNT DIFFERENCE (MM)  
4110 C ADJUSTED RAIN AND/OR IRRIGATION AMOUNT (MM)  
4120 C NOTE: WHEN THE DATA IS READ IN,  
4130 C THIS DOES NOT INCLUDE REGIONAL PRECIPITATION  
4140 C GIVEN BY PRCP(I,J) AND ANY IRRIGATION AMOUNTS GIVEN  
4150 C BY XAMT FOR THE IRRIGATION DATE JI. THIS ARRAY'S  
4160 C PURPOSE IS TO KEEP TRACK OF WATER AVAILABLE FOR  
4170 C SURFACE EVAPORATION.  
4180 C DURING THE PROGRAM COMPUTATION,  
4190 C REGIONAL PRECIPITATION AND IRRIGATION AMOUNTS ARE  
4200 C ADDED TO THE INPUT VALUES FOR EACH DAY. WET  
4210 C SURFACE EVAPORATION IS SUBTRACTED AS IT OCCURS.  
4220 C THE ARRAY THEN CONTAINS ADJUSTED RAIN AND/OR  
4230 C IRRIGATION AMOUNTS.  
4240 C K=1, 2, OR 3 PAST AMOUNTS (DAYS FROM PREVIOUS RUN)  
4250 C K=4 TO 18 PRESENT AMOUNTS (DAYS WITH CLIMATIC DATA)  
4260 C R1--RATIO OF ACTUAL TO CLEAR SKY SOLAR RADIATION  
4270 C RA--EXTRA-TERRESTRIAL RADIATION (MM/DAY)  
4280 C RDATA(K)--NUMERIC ARRAY IN FREEFORM SUBROUTINE  
4290 C REGION(I,K)--REGION NAME (DESCRIPTIVE)  
4300 C RH--RELATIVE HUMIDITY (%)  
4310 C RH08--RELATIVE HUMIDITY AT 0800 (%)  
4320 C RH14--RELATIVE HUMIDITY AT 1400 (%)  
4330 C RH19--RELATIVE HUMIDITY AT 1900 (%)  
4340 C RHMAX(L)--LONG-TERM MAXIMUM RELATIVE HUMIDITY (%)  
4350 C RL(L)--LONG-TERM DAY TO NIGHT WINDSPEED RATIO  
4360 C RN--NET RADIATION (MM/DAY)  
4370 C RS--SOLAR RADIATION (MM/DAY)  
4380 C RSD--CLEAR SKY SOLAR RADIATION (MM/DAY)  
4390 C RSL(L)--LONG-TERM SOLAR RADIATION (MM/DAY)  
4400 C RX--UNADJUSTED VALUE FOR R(K) (MM)  
4410 C RZ--EFFECTIVE ROOTZONE DEPTH (CM)  
4420 C RZLIM--LIMITING MAXIMUM EFFECTIVE ROOTZONE DEPTH (CM)  
4430 C RZM--MAXIMUM EFFECTIVE ROOTZONE DEPTH WHETHER LIMITED BY  
4440 C THE CROP (RZMAX) OR THE SOIL (RZLIM) (CM)  
4450 C RZMAX--MAXIMUM EFFECTIVE ROOTZONE DEPTH (CM)  
4460 C RZMIN--MINIMUM EFFECTIVE ROOTZONE DEPTH (CM)  
4470 C  
4480 C S1--PRINT CONTROL SWITCH  
4490 C S1=0. NORMAL PRINT  
4500 C S1=1. DATA STATEMENTS AND INPUT DATA  
4510 C S1=2. INTERMEDIATE CALCULATIONS  
4520 C S1=3. DAILY CALCULATIONS IN ETAVG SUBROUTINE  
4530 C NOTE: THIS PRINTING MAY BE OF EXCESSIVE LENGTH  
4540 C S2--ALLOWED SOIL WATER DEPLETION CALCULATION CONTROL SWITCH  
4550 C S2=0. USE INPUT VALUE  
4560 C S2=1. CALCULATE FOR EACH DAY USING THE PERCENT ALLOWED  
4570 C SOIL WATER DEPLETION  
4580 C SHFT(I,K)--AIR TEMPERATURE (DEGREES C)  
4590 C K= 1 TO 3 THREE DAYS BEFORE START OF CLIMATIC DATA  
4600 C K= 4 TO 18 PRESENT COMPUTATION PERIOD  
4610 C SUMET--SEASON SUMMATION OF CROP ET (MM)  
4620 C SUMET2--PERIOD SUMMATION OF CROP ET (MM)  
4630 C SUMJ(I)--SEASON SUMMATION OF ETJ (MM)  
4640 C SUMP2--PERIOD SUMMATION OF PRECIPITATION FOR EACH FIELD (MM)  
4650 C SUMP(I)--SEASON SUMMATION OF ETPC (MM)  
4660 C SUMPF(I)--SEASON SUMMATION OF ETPF (MM)  
4670 C SUMPF--SUMMATION OF PRECIPITATION FROM THE START OF THE FUTURE  
4680 C TO THE PREDICTED IRRIGATION DATE (MM)  
4690 C SUMR(I)--SEASON SUMMATION OF REGIONAL RAINFALL (MM)  
4700 C SUMRF--SEASON SUM OF RAINFALL FOR EACH FIELD (MM)  
4710 C SUMWT--SEASON SUMMATION OF NET IRRIGATION AMOUNTS (MM)  
4720 C  
4730 C T--EXPECTED RAINFALL TIME PERIOD (DAYS)  
4740 C T08--AIR TEMPERATURE AT 0800 (DEGREES C)  
4750 C T14--AIR TEMPERATURE AT 1400 (DEGREES C)  
4760 C T19--AIR TEMPERATURE AT 1900 (DEGREES C)  
4770 C TA--AIR TEMPERATURE (DEGREES C)  
4780 C TM(J)--AIR TEMPERATURE CALCULATED FROM THE AVERAGE OF THE  
4790 C MAXIMUM AND MINIMUM AIR TEMPERATURES (DEGREES C)  
4800 C TMAX--MAXIMUM AIR TEMPERATURE (DEGREES C)

4810 C TMIN--MINIMUM AIR TEMPERATURE (DEGREES C)  
4820 C  
4830 C U--WINDSPEED AT 2 METERS HEIGHT (M/S)  
4840 C U08--WINDSPEED AT Z(I) HEIGHT AT 0800 (M/S)  
4850 C U14--WINDSPEED AT Z(I) HEIGHT AT 1400 (M/S)  
4860 C U19--WINDSPEED AT Z(I) HEIGHT AT 1900 (M/S)  
4870 C UL(L)--LONG-TERM WINDSPEED AT 2 METERS HEIGHT (M/S)  
4880 C  
4890 C VA(J)--AIR VAPOR PRESSURE (MBAR)  
4900 C VAL(K)--NUMERIC VALUES READ BY FREEFORM SUBROUTINE  
4910 C VALA(K)--ALPHANUMERIC VALUES READ BY FREEFORM SUBROUTINE  
4920 C VDEF(J)--AIR VAPOR PRESSURE DEFICIT (MBAR)  
4930 C VSAT--AIR SATURATION VAPOR PRESSURE (MBAR)  
4940 C  
4950 C W(J)--PENMAN WEIGHTING FUNCTION  
4960 C W1--FAO TABLE INTERPOLATION  
4970 C WI(K,NF)--INPUT DATA FOR NEXT RUN  
4980 C K=1 SOIL WATER DEPLETION (MM)  
4990 C K=2 RAIN AND/OR IRRIGATION AMOUNT FOR THREE DAYS BEFORE (MM)  
5000 C K=3 RAIN AND/OR IRRIGATION AMOUNT FOR TWO DAYS BEFORE (MM)  
5010 C K=4 RAIN AND/OR IRRIGATION AMOUNT FOR PREVIOUS DAY (MM)  
5020 C K=5 SUMMATION OF RAINFALL OR IRRIGATION FOR EACH FIELD (MM)  
5030 C K=6 SUM OF CROP ET (MM)  
5040 C K=7 SUM OF NET IRRIGATION AMOUNTS (MM)  
5050 C WIN--INITIAL SOIL WATER DEPLETION FOR THE MAXIMUM OR LIMITING  
5060 C ROOTZONE (MM)  
5070 C  
5080 C X(K,I,J)--VARIABLES SAVED FOR TRANSFER BETWEEN SUBROUTINES  
5090 C OR LOOPS  
5100 C K=1 AIR TEMPERATURE (DEGREES C)  
5110 C K=2 RELATIVE HUMIDITY (%)  
5120 C K=3 WINDSPEED AT 2 METER HEIGHT (M/S)  
5130 C K=4 SOLAR RADIATION (MM/DAY)  
5140 C K=5 GRASS REFERENCE CROP ET AS CALCULATED FROM THE  
5150 C CALIBRATED PENMAN METHOD (MM/DAY)  
5160 C K=6 GRASS REFERENCE CROP ET AS CALCULATED FROM THE FAO  
5170 C PENMAN METHOD (MM/DAY)  
5180 C K=7 GRASS REFERENCE CROP ET AS CALCULATED FROM THE  
5190 C JOHANSSON METHOD (MM/DAY)  
5200 C NOTE: THE SUMS OF THE PERIOD VALUES ARE GIVEN IN J=NDAY+1  
5210 C XD--ARGUMENT IN THE TAN AND ACOS FUNCTIONS (RADIAN)  
5220 C X1--FAO TABLE INTERPOLATION  
5230 C XA(K)--ALPHANUMERIC VALUES READ BY FREEFORM SUBROUTINE  
5240 C XAMT--NET IRRIGATION AMOUNT (MM)  
5250 C XI--NET IRRIGATION AMOUNT FOR PREDICTED DATE WITHOUT  
5260 C PRECIPITATION (MM)  
5270 C XMIN--MINIMUM IRRIGATION AMOUNT (MM)  
5280 C XN(K)--NUMERIC VALUES READ BY FREEFORM SUBROUTINE  
5290 C XNMIN--MINIMUM NET IRRIGATION AMOUNT (MM)  
5300 C  
5310 C Y1--FAO TABLE INTERPOLATION  
5320 C  
5330 C Z(I)--WINDSPEED MEASUREMENT HEIGHT (M)  
5340 C Z1--FAO TABLE INTERPOLATION  
5350 C  
5360 C END OF USERS GUIDE

## APPENDIX C

### Extra-terrestrial Radiation

The performance of these equations will need to be checked against tabulated values for the high latitudes of Sweden. From List (1951) the relation for extra-terrestrial radiation is as follows:

$$R_a = 1.26714 (h_{do}/r_{ve}^2) \cdot 0.01745 h_s \cdot \sin (0.01745 \Phi) \cdot \sin (0.01745 \delta) + \cos (0.01745 \Phi) \cdot \cos (0.01745 \delta) \cdot \sin (0.01745 h_s)$$

where:  $R_a$  is the extra-terrestrial radiation (mm/day)  
 $h_{do}$  is the daytime hours at zero declination (hr)  
 $r_{ve}$  is the radius vector of the earth  
 $h_s$  is the sunrise or sunset hour angle (deg)  
 $\Phi$  is the latitude ( $^{\circ}$ N)  
 $\delta$  is the declination of the sun (deg)

The arguments for the sine and cosine functions are in radians, and a conversion factor of  $\pi/180$  is used. The constant 1.26714 is developed from  $2 J_o/\pi$  where  $J_o$  is the solar constant with a value of 1.99042 mm/hr. The fraction  $h_{do}/\pi$  is a conversion from radians to hours. The 2 doubles the results of integration over the period from noon to sunset of the  $R_a$  equation presented by List (1951).

A polynomial regression of tabulated values from List (1951) of  $r_{ve}$  versus julian date gives the following relation with an  $r^2$  of 0.9997:

$$r_{ve} = 0.98387 - 1.11403E-4 (J) + 5.27747E-6 (J)^2 - 2.68285E-8 (J)^3 + 3.61634E-11 (J)^4$$

The parameter  $h_{do}$  depends on latitude which is expressed as a second degree polynomial using tabulated data from List (1951). The  $r^2$  value is 0.9909 for the regression equation:

$$h_{do} = 12.126 - 1.85191E-3 (\Phi) + 7.61048E-5 (\Phi)^2$$

The expression for  $h_s$  was also developed from List (1951) as follows:

$$h_s = 57.296 \arccos (- \tan (0.01745 \Phi) \tan (0.01745 \delta))$$

The declination of the sun is a function of time of year. Using tabulated data from List (1951), a fourth degree polynomial equation with  $r^2$  of 0.9996 is as follows:

$$\delta = -22.7893 + 4.27921E-4 (J) + 6.07616E-3 (J)^2 \\ - 3.50364E-5 (J)^3 + 5.04922E-8 (J)^4$$

APPENDIX D

JBEVATTN and BEVATTNING Computer Program Listings

```

10 C   BEVATTNING -- AN IRRIGATION SCHEDULING PROGRAM
20 C   MAJOR CHANGES HAVE BEEN MADE TO THE ORIGINAL PROGRAM (IRRIGATE)
30 C
40 C   DEVELOPED FOR THE RC 8000 AT SWEDISH UNIVERSITY OF AGRICULTURAL
50 C   SCIENCES BY JOE ERPENBECK (1981)
60 C   ORIGINAL FOR IBM 370 AT UNIVERSITY OF IDAHO BY D. FORTIER (1975) OF
70 C   1971 REVISION BY B. J. PRATT, M. E. JENSEN, AND D. F. HEERMANN.
80 C   PROGRAM FIRST WRITTEN WITH CONSIDERATION OF CONDITIONS FOR A
90 C   SEMI-ARID CLIMATE AND MORE SPECIFICALLY FOR SOUTHERN IDAHO, USA
100 C  CONDITIONS. THE COMPUTER PROGRAM ORIGINALLY DATES FROM 1968.
110 C
120 C   PROGRAM BEVATTNING
130 C   PROGRAM NUMBER 1
140 C
150 C   COMMON /C12/ B1(4,5),ELEV(4),JDATE(4,15),LAT(4),RHMAXL(4,12),
160 C   & RL(4,12),RSL(4,12),TM(15),UDAYL(4,12),UL(4,12),Z(4)
170 C   COMMON /C13/ XN(40),XA(40)
180 C   COMMON /C123/ FORC(4,15),MON(13),N(4),NDATE(2),PRCP(4,16),
190 C   & REGION(4,5),X(7,4,16)
200 C   COMMON /C127/ JRSUM(4),SHFT(4,18),SUMJ(4),SUMPC(4),SUMPF(4),
210 C   & SUMR(4)
220 C   COMMON /C134/ B(4,6)
230 C   COMMON /C1236/ DT1(4),DTZ(4),ETRGM(4),FCT(4),JM(4)
240 C   COMMON /C1237/ JSC(4)
250 C   LONG MON,XA
260 C   REAL LAT
270 C
280 C   DATA MON / 'JAN','FEB','MAR','APR','MAY','JUN','JUL','AUG',
290 C   & 'SEP','OCT','NOV','DEC','---' /
300 C
310 C   DEFINE INPUT (5) AND OUTPUT (6) DEVICES
320 C   M1=5
330 C   M2=6
340 C   M3=5
350 C   M4=6
360 C
370 C   START PRINTING AT THE TOP OF A NEW PAGE
380 C   WRITE(M4,1000)
390 C 1000 FORMAT(1H1)
400 C
410 C
420 C   PROGRAM CONTROL DATA (1 LINE)
430 C   NOTE: ONLY FOUR REGIONS ALLOWED WITH PRESENT DIMENSIONING
440 C   CALL FREEFORM(NN,XN,NA,XA)
450 C   NREG=XN(1)
460 C   NDATE(1)=XN(2)
470 C   NDATE(2)=XN(3)
480 C   S1=XN(4)
490 C   IF(S1.GE.1.) WRITE(M4,1010) NREG,NDATE(1),NDATE(2),S1
500 C 1010 FORMAT (1HD,'PROGRAM CONTROL DATA'/1H ,5X,'NUMBER OF REGIONS:',
510 C   & I4/1H ,5X,'COMPUTATION JULIAN DATE:',I5/1H ,5X,'YEAR:',
520 C   & I6/1H ,5X,'PRINT SWITCH:',F5.0)
530 C
540 C   CALL DATEE(NDATE(1),NM,ND,365)
550 C   WRITE(M4,1020) ND,MON(NM),NDATE(2)
560 C 1020 FORMAT(1HD,'COMPUTATION DATE:',I4,1X,A4,I5)
570 C
580 C   PRINT ARRAY MON
590 C   IF(S1.GE.1.) WRITE(M4,1030) (MON(L),L=1,13)
600 C 1030 FORMAT(1HD,'MON ARRAY: ',7(3X,A4)/1H ,12X,6(3X,A4))
610 C
620 C   REGIONAL DATA (17 LINES FOR EACH REGION)
630 C   DO 40 I=1,NREG
640 C     REGION NAME
650 C     READ(M3,1040) (REGION(I,K),K=1,5)
660 C 1040 FORMAT(5A4)
670 C     IF(S1.GE.1.) WRITE(M4,1050) (REGION(I,K),K=1,5)
680 C 1050 FORMAT(1HD,'REGIONAL DATA'/1H ,5X,'REGION: ',5A4)
690 C
700 C     WEATHER STATION INFORMATION
710 C     CALL FREEFORM(NN,XN,NA,XA)
720 C     ELEV(I)=XN(1)
730 C     LAT(I)=XN(2)
740 C     Z(I)=XN(3)
750 C     IF(S1.GE.1.) WRITE(M4,1060) ELEV(I),LAT(I),Z(I)
760 C 1060 FORMAT(1H ,5X,'WEATHER STATION INFORMATION'/1H ,10X,'ELEVATION:',
770 C   & F8.1/1H ,10X,'LATITUDE:',F10.2/1H ,10X,'WINDSPEED MEASUREMENT ',
780 C   & 'HEIGHT:'.F7.1)
790 C
800 C     EXPECTED GRASS REFERENCE CROP ET EQUATION COEFFICIENTS

```

```

810      CALL FREEFORM(NN,XN,NA,XA)
820      ETRGM(I)=XN(1)
830      JM(I)=XN(2)
840      DT1(I)=XN(3)
850      DT2(I)=XN(4)
860      IF(S1.GE.1.) WRITE(M4,1070) ETRGM(I),JM(I),DT1(I),DT2(I)
870 1070 FORMAT(1H,5X,'EXPECTED GRASS REFERENCE CROP ET EQUATION ',
880 & 'COEFFICIENTS'/1H,10X,'ETRGM(I):',F7.2/1H,10X,'JM(I):',
890 & 'I7/1H,10X,'DT1(I)',F6.1/1H,10X,'DT2(I)',F6.1)
900 C
910 C      EXPECTED PRECIPITATION EQUATION COEFFICIENTS
920      CALL FREEFORM(NN,XN,NA,XA)
930      DO 10 K=1,6
940      B(I,K)=XN(K)
950      10 CONTINUE
960      IF(S1.GE.1.) WRITE(M4,1080) (B(I,K),K=1,6)
970 1080 FORMAT(1H,5X,'EXPECTED PRECIPITATION EQUATION COEFFICIENTS'
980 & '/1H,10X,'COEFFICIENTS:',3E15.6/1H,23X,3E15.6)
990 C
1000 C      CLEAR SKY SOLAR RADIATION EQUATION COEFFICIENTS
1010      CALL FREEFORM(NN,XN,NA,XA)
1020      DO 20 K=1,5
1030      B1(I,K)=XN(K)
1040      20 CONTINUE
1050      IF(S1.GE.1.) WRITE(M4,1090) (B1(I,K),K=1,5)
1060 1090 FORMAT(1H,5X,'CLEAR SKY SOLAR RADIATION EQUATION COEFFICIENTS',
1070 & '/1H,10X,'COEFFICIENTS:',3E15.6/1H,23X,2E15.6)
1080 C
1090 C      LONG-TERM CLIMATIC DATA (1 LINE FOR EACH MONTH)
1100      DO 30 L=1,12
1110      READ DATA
1120      CALL FREEFORM(NN,XN,NA,XA)
1130      RHMAXL(I,L)=XN(1)
1140      UL(I,L)=XN(2)
1150      RL(I,L)=XN(3)
1160      RSL(I,L)=XN(4)
1170 C      CALCULATE LONG-TERM DAYTIME WINDSPEED
1180      UDAYL(I,L)=UL(I,L)*2.0*RL(I,L)/(1.0+RL(I,L))
1190      30 CONTINUE
1200      IF(S1.GE.1.) WRITE(M4,1100) ((L,RHMAXL(I,L),UL(I,L),RL(I,L),
1210 & UDAYL(I,L),RSL(I,L)),L=1,12)
1220 1100 FORMAT(1H0,5X,'LONG-TERM CLIMATIC DATA'/1H,10X,'MONTH ',
1230 & 'MAX RH      U      UDAY/      UDAY      RS',/1H,19X,'(%)',
1240 & '      (M/S) UNIGHT      (M/S)      (MM/DAY)',12(/1H,10X,13,
1250 & 'F10.2,F9.2,F8.2,2F9.2)/1H,10X,'UDAY IS A CALCULATED ',
1260 & 'VALUE')
1270 C
1280      40 CONTINUE
1290 C
1300 C      CLIMATIC DATA (4+NDAY LINES FOR EACH REGION)
1310      DO 70 I=1,NREG
1320 C      REGIONAL QUANTITATIVE FORECAST INFORMATION
1330      CALL FREEFORM(NN,XN,NA,XA)
1340      FCT(I)=XN(1)
1350      IF(S1.GE.1.) WRITE(M4,1110) FCT(I)
1360 1110 FORMAT(1H0,'CLIMATIC DATA'/1H,5X,'REGIONAL QUANTITATIVE ',
1370 & 'FORECAST INFORMATION'/1H,10X,'FORECAST GRASS REFERENCE CROP ',
1380 & 'RATIO:',F6.2)
1390 C
1400 C      REGIONAL QUALITATIVE FORECAST INFORMATION
1410      READ(M1,1120) (FORC(I,J),J=1,15)
1420 1120 FORMAT(15A4)
1430      IF(S1.GE.1.) WRITE(M4,1130) (FORC(I,J),J=1,15)
1440 1130 FORMAT(1H,5X,'REGIONAL QUALITATIVE FORECAST INFORMATION'
1450 & '/1H,10X,'FORECAST: ',15A4)
1460 C
1470 C      REGIONAL CLIMATIC CONDITION
1480      CALL FREEFORM(NN,XN,NA,XA)
1490      JSCP=XN(1)
1500      SHFT(I,1)=XN(2)
1510      SHFT(I,2)=XN(3)
1520      SHFT(I,3)=XN(4)
1530      JRSUM(I)=XN(5)
1540      SUMPC(I)=XN(6)
1550      SUMPF(I)=XN(7)
1560      SUMJ(I)=XN(8)
1570      SUMR(I)=XN(9)
1580      IF(S1.GE.1.) WRITE(M4,1140) JSCP,(SHFT(I,K),K=1,3),JRSUM(I),
1590 & SUMPC(I),SUMPF(I),SUMJ(I),SUMR(I)
1600 1140 FORMAT(1H,5X,'REGIONAL CLIMATIC CONDITION'/1H,10X,'STARTING',

```

```

1610      & ' JULIAN DATE:',I5/1H ,10X,'AIR TEMPERATURE, THREE DAYS BEFORE',
1620      & ' START:',3F7.1/1H ,10X,'REGIONAL SUMMATION STARTING JULIAN',
1630      & ' DATE:',I5/1H ,10X,'SUM OF CALIBRATED PENMAN ET:',F8.2/1H ,
1640      & 10X,'SUM OF FAO PENMAN ET:',F8.2/1H ,10X,'SUM OF JOHANSSON',
1650      & ' ET:',F9.2/1H ,10X,'SUM OF PRECIPITATION:',F8.1)
1660 C
1670 C          REGIONAL PROGRAM CONTROL DATA
1680 C          NOTE: ONLY 15 DAYS OF CLIMATIC DATA ALLOWED WITH
1690 C          PRESENT DIMENSIONING
1700      CALL FREEFORM(NN,XN,NA,XA)
1710      N(I)=XN(1)
1720      JSC(I)=XN(2)
1730      IF(S1.GE.1.) WRITE(M4,1150) N(I),JSC(I)
1740 1150 FORMAT(1H ,5X,'PROGRAM CONTROL DATA'/1H ,10X,'DAYS OF CLIMATIC',
1750      & ' DATA:',I4/1H ,10X,'STARTING JULIAN DATE:',I6)
1760      IF(JSC(I).NE.JSCP) GO TO 80
1770      IF(JRSUM(I).LE.0) JRSUM(I)=JSC(I)
1780      IF(NDATE(1).EQ.0) NDATE(1)=JSC(I)+N(I)
1790 C
1800 C          DAILY CLIMATIC DATA (1 LINE FOR EACH DAY)
1810      NDAY=N(I)
1820      X(1,I,NDAY+1)=0.
1830      X(2,I,NDAY+1)=0.
1840      X(3,I,NDAY+1)=0.
1850      X(4,I,NDAY+1)=0.
1860      DO 50 J=1,NDAY
1870 C          READ DATA
1880      CALL FREEFORM(NN,XN,NA,XA)
1890      JDATE(I,J)=XN(1)
1900      T08=XN(2)
1910      T14=XN(3)
1920      T19=XN(4)
1930      TMAX=XN(5)
1940      TMIN=XN(6)
1950      RH08=XN(7)
1960      RH14=XN(8)
1970      RH19=XN(9)
1980      U08=XN(10)
1990      U14=XN(11)
2000      U19=XN(12)
2010      RS=XN(13)
2020      PRCP(I,J)=XN(14)
2030 C          PRINT CLIMATIC DATA
2040      IF(S1.GE.1. .AND. J.EQ.1) WRITE(M4,1160) Z(I)
2050 1160 FORMAT(1H0,5X,'DAILY CLIMATIC DATA'/1H ,10X,'JULIAN',11X,'AIR ',
2060      & ' TEMPERATURE',12X,' RELATIVE HUMIDITY',8X,' WINDSPEED',9X,' SOLAR',
2070      & 5X,'PRECIPITATION'/1H ,11X,'DATE',14X,'(DEGREES C)',21X,'(%)',
2080      & 12X,'(M/S AT',F6.1,' M) RADIATION',7X,'(MM)'/1H ,95X,
2090      & '(LANGLEYS'/1H ,16X,' 0800 1400 1900 MAX MIN',
2100      & 2(' 0800 1400 1900'),5X,'/DAY)')
2110      IF(S1.GE.1.) WRITE(M4,1170) JDATE(I,J),T08,T14,T19,TMAX,TMIN,
2120      & RH08,RH14,RH19,U08,U14,U19,RS,PRCP(I,J)
2130 1170 FORMAT(1H ,10X,I4,2X,8F7.1,3F7.2,F9.1,F13.1)
2140 C          CALCULATIONS
2150 C          MEAN DAILY VALUES FOR CLIMATIC PARAMETERS
2160      X(1,I,J)=(T08+T14+T19)/3.
2170      X(2,I,J)=(RH08+RH14+RH19)/3.
2180      X(3,I,J)=(U08+U14+U19)/3.
2190      TM(J)=(TMAX+TMIN)/2.
2200 C          CONVERT WINDSPEED TO 2 METER HEIGHT
2210      IF(J.EQ.1) CU=ALOG(Z/D.01)/ALOG(Z(I)/D.01)
2220      X(3,I,J)=X(3,I,J)*CU
2230 C          CONVERT SOLAR RADIATION UNITS TO MM/DAY
2240      X(4,I,J)=RS*D.0171
2250 C          PERIOD SUMS
2260      X(1,I,NDAY+1)=X(1,I,NDAY+1)+X(1,I,J)
2270      X(2,I,NDAY+1)=X(2,I,NDAY+1)+X(2,I,J)
2280      X(3,I,NDAY+1)=X(3,I,NDAY+1)+X(3,I,J)
2290      X(4,I,NDAY+1)=X(4,I,NDAY+1)+X(4,I,J)
2300 C          CHECK JULIAN DATE
2310      IF(JDATE(I,J).NE.(JSC(I)+J-1)) GO TO 90
2320 50 CONTINUE
2330 C
2340 C          PRINT WEATHER DATA
2350      WRITE(M4,1180) (REGION(I,K),K=1,5)
2360 1180 FORMAT(1H0,'WEATHER DATA'/1H ,5X,'REGION: ',5A4)
2370      IF(S1.GE.2.) WRITE(M4,1190) Z(I),CU
2380 1190 FORMAT(1H ,5X,'WINDSPEED MEASUREMENT HEIGHT:',F9.1,' METERS'
2390      & /1H ,15X,'CONVERSION FACTOR TO A 2 METER HEIGHT:',F9.3)
2400      WRITE(M4,1200)

```

```

2410 1200 FORMAT(1H,' DATE      JULIAN',7X,'AIR',7X,'RELATIVE WINDSPEED',
2420 & 5X,'SOLAR'/1H,11X,'DATE      TEMPERATURE  HUMIDITY  (M/S)',
2430 & ' RADIATION'/1H,19X,'(DEGREES C)  (%)',7X,'AT 2 M) ',
2440 & '(MM/DAY)')
2450 DO 60 J=1,NDAY
2460 CALL DATEE(JDATE(I,J),NM,ND,365)
2470 WRITE(M4,1210) ND,MON(NM),JDATE(I,J),(X(K,I,J),K=1,4)
2480 1210 FORMAT(1H,I2,1X,A3,I8,F12.1,F13.1,F12.2,F11.2)
2490 60 CONTINUE
2500 DO=JDATE(I,NDAY)-(NDAY-1.)/2.
2510 WRITE(M4,1220) DO,X(1,I,NDAY+1)/NDAY,X(2,I,NDAY+1)/NDAY,
2520 & X(3,I,NDAY+1)/NDAY,X(4,I,NDAY+1)/NDAY
2530 1220 FORMAT(1HD,'MEAN',F12.1,F10.1,F13.1,F12.2,F11.2)
2540 C
2550 C CLIMATIC DATA CALCULATIONS
2560 CALL EVAP(I,M4,S1,TMAX,TMIN)
2570 70 CONTINUE
2580 C
2590 C FIELD CALCULATIONS AND SCHEDULING
2600 CALL FARMS(NREG,M3,M4,S1,NTF)
2610 C
2620 C SAVE DATA FOR NEXT RUN
2630 CALL SAVE(NREG,NTF,M2,S1)
2640 GO TO 100
2650 C
2660 C PRINT ERROR MESSAGES AND STOP PROGRAM
2670 C ERROR MESSAGE: JSC
2680 80 WRITE(M4,1230) I,JSC(I),JSCP
2690 1230 FORMAT(1H,'* ERROR JSC *',/,1H,'FOR REGION:',I3,
2700 & ' THE STARTING JULIAN DATE OF THE CLIMATIC',
2710 & ' DATA:',I5,/,1H,' DOES NOT MATCH THE STARTING JULIAN DATE ',
2720 & ' OF THE CLIMATIC DATA FROM THE PREVIOUS PROGRAM',
2730 & ' RUN:',I5)
2740 GO TO 100
2750 C ERROR MESSAGE: JDATE
2760 90 WRITE(M4,1240) I,JDATE(I,J),JSC(I)+J-1,J
2770 1240 FORMAT(1H,'* ERROR JDATE */1H,'FOR REGION:',I3,
2780 & ' THE JULIAN DATE GIVEN WITH THE CLIMATIC DATA:',I5,
2790 & ' DOES NOT MATCH THE JULIAN DATE:',I5/1H,
2800 & ' AS COMPUTED FOR DAY NUMBER:',I4,' OF THE NEW CLIMATIC DATA')
2810 C
2820 100 STOP
2830 END
2840 C
2850 C
2860 C
2870 SUBROUTINE EVAP(I,M4,S1,TMAX,TMIN)
2880 C SUBROUTINE TO CALCULATE GRASS REFERENCE CROP ET
2890 C SUBROUTINE NUMBER 2
2900 C
2910 DIMENSION VA(15),VDEF(15),W(15)
2920 COMMON /CEVAP/ CO(4,48)
2930 COMMON /C12/ B1(4,5),ELEV(4),JDATE(4,15),LAT(4),RHMAXL(4,12),
2940 & RL(4,12),RSL(4,12),TM(15),UBAYL(4,12),UL(4,12),Z(4)
2950 COMMON /C23/ ETRG5(4)
2960 COMMON /C123/ FORC(4,15),MON(13),N(4),NDATE(2),PRCP(4,16),
2970 & REGION(4,5),X(7,4,16)
2980 COMMON /C127/ JRSUM(4),SHFT(4,18),SUMJ(4),SUMPC(4),SUMPF(4),
2990 & SUMR(4)
3000 COMMON /C1236/ DT1(4),DT2(4),ETRCM(4),FCT(4),JM(4)
3010 COMMON /C1237/ JSC(4)
3020 LONG MON
3030 REAL LAT,LH
3040 C
3050 C FAO PENMAN METHOD ADJUSTMENT FACTOR TABLE
3060 DATA CO / .86,.9,1.,1.,.64,.71,.82,.89,
3070 1 .43,.53,.68,.79,.27,.41,.59,.7,.96,.98,1.05,1.05,.78,.86,
3080 2 .74,.99,.62,.7,.84,.93,.5,.6,.75,.87,1.02,1.06,1.1,1.1,
3090 3 .85,.92,1.01,1.05,.72,.82,.95,1.,.62,.72,.87,.96,.86,.9,
3100 4 1.,1.,.69,.76,.85,.92,.53,.61,.74,.84,.37,.48,.65,.76,
3110 5 .96,.98,1.05,1.05,.83,.91,.99,1.05,.7,.8,.94,1.02,.59,
3120 6 .7,.84,.95,1.02,1.06,1.1,1.1,.89,.98,1.1,1.14,.79,.92,
3130 7 1.05,1.12,.71,.81,.96,1.06,.86,.9,1.1,.76,.81,.88,
3140 8 .94,.61,.68,.81,.88,.46,.56,.72,.82,.96,.98,1.05,1.05,
3150 9 .87,.96,1.06,1.12,.77,.88,1.02,1.1,.67,.79,.88,1.05,
3160 1 1.02,1.06,1.1,1.1,.94,1.04,1.18,1.28,.86,1.01,1.15,1.22,
3170 2 .78,.92,1.06,1.18,.86,.9,1.1,.79,.84,.92,.97,.63,.77,
3180 3 .87,.93,.55,.65,.78,.9,.96,.98,1.05,1.05,.92,1.1,1.11,
3190 4 1.19,.85,.96,1.11,1.19,.76,.88,1.02,1.14,1.02,1.06,1.1,
3200 5 1.1,.99,1.1,1.27,1.32,.94,1.1,1.26,1.33,.68,1.01,1.16.

```



```

3210      6 1.27 /
3220 C
3230 C      PRINT ARRAY CD
3240      IF(S1.GE.1.) WRITE(M4,1000) ((CO(K,NO),K=1,4),NO=1,48)
3250 1000 FORMAT(1H0,'PENMAN METHOD ADJUSTMENT FACTOR TABLE',
3260      & 24(/1H ,8F7.2))
3270 C
3280 C      SUBMODELS
3290      NDAY=N(I)
3300      DO 10 J=1,NDAY
3310 C          CLIMATIC DATA
3320      TA=X(1,I,J)
3330      RH=X(2,I,J)
3340      U=X(3,I,J)
3350      RS=X(4,I,J)
3360 C          PRECIPITATION SUMMATION
3370      SUMR(I)=SUMR(I)+PRCP(I,J)
3380 C          SATURATION AIR VAPOR PRESSURE
3390      VSAT=EXP((19.078955*TA+429.41016)/(TA+237.3))
3400 C          AIR VAPOR PRESSURE
3410      VA(J)=VSAT*RH/100.0
3420 C          AIR VAPOR PRESSURE DEFICIT
3430      VDEF(J)=VSAT-VA(J)
3440 C          AIR PRESSURE
3450      IF(J.EQ.1) PA=1013.-0.1152*ELEV(I)+5.44E-6*ELEV(I)**2
3460 C          LATENT HEAT OF VAPORIZATION
3470      LH=2.49037E6-2.1346E3*TA
3480 C          PSYCHROMETRIC CONSTANT
3490      GAMMA=1615.25*PA/LH
3500 C          SLOPE OF SATURATION VAPOR PRESSURE VERSUS TEMPERATURE CURVE
3510      DELTA=VSAT*(4098.0259/(TA+237.3)**2)
3520 C          PENMAN WEIGHTING FUNCTION
3530      W(J)=DELTA/(DELTA+GAMMA)
3540 C          PRINT OUT
3550      IF(S1.LT.2.) GO TO 10
3560      IF(J.EQ.1) WRITE(M4,1010) ELEV(I),PA
3570 1010 FORMAT(1H0,'SUBMODELS'/1H ,5X,'ELEVATION:',F8.1,' METERS',
3580      & /1H ,5X,'AIR PRESSURE:',F9.1,' MBAR')
3590      IF(J.EQ.1) WRITE(M4,1020)
3600 1020 FORMAT(1H ,1,'JULIAN VAPOR PRESSURE (MBAR)',8X,'LH',6X,
3610      & 'GAMMA DELTA WEIGHTING'/1H ,1,' DATE SATUR- AIR',
3620      & ' DEFICIT (J/KG) (MBAR/DEGREE C) FUNCTION'/1H ,
3630      & 10X,'ATION',22X,'(1E6)')
3640      WRITE(M4,1030) JDATE(I,J),VSAT,VA(J),VDEF(J),LH/1.0E6,GAMMA,DELTA,
3650      & W(J)
3660 1030 FORMAT(1H ,14,F10.2,2F9.2,F11.3,F9.3,F8.3,F12.3)
3670      IF(J.EQ.NDAY) WRITE(M4,1040)
3680 1040 FORMAT(1H ,1,'LH -- LATENT HEAT OF VAPORIZATION (MULTIPLY ',
3690      & 'VALUE BY 1E6)'/1H ,1,'GAMMA -- PSYCHROMETRIC CONSTANT'
3700      & /1H ,1,'DELTA -- SLOPE OF THE SATURATION VAPOR PRESSURE CURVE')
3710      10 CONTINUE
3720 C
3730 C      CALCULATE GRASS REFERENCE CROP ET
3740 C      ***** METHOD 1 IS WITH THE LOCALLY CALIBRATED PENMAN METHOD
3750      DO 40 J=1,NDAY
3760      JDAY=JDATE(I,J)
3770      DAY=JDAY
3780      X(5,I,J)=0.
3790      TA=X(1,I,J)
3800      U=X(3,I,J)
3810      RS=X(4,I,J)
3820      IF(TA.EQ.0. .OR. U.EQ.0. .OR. RS.EQ.0. .OR. VDEF(J).EQ.0.)GO TO 20
3830 C          CALCULATE SOIL HEAT FLUX
3840      SHFT(I,J+3)=TA
3850      G=(SHFT(I,J+3)-(SHFT(I,J+2)+SHFT(I,J+1)+SHFT(I,J)))/3.)*0.15
3860 C          CLEAR SKY SOLAR RADIATION
3870      RSD=B1(1,1)+B1(1,2)*DAY+B1(1,3)*DAY**2+B1(1,4)*DAY**3
3880      & +B1(1,5)*DAY**4
3890 C          RATIO OF ACTUAL TO CLEAR SKY SOLAR RADIATION
3900      R1=RS/RSD
3910      IF (R1.GT.1.0) R1=1.0
3920 C          CLEAR SKY EMISSIVITY
3930      EAD=1.24*(VA(J)/(TA+273.16))**(1./7.)
3940 C          ATMOSPHERIC EMISSIVITY
3950      EA=EAD*(1.44-0.46*R1)
3960 C          NET RADIATION
3970      RN=0.77*RS-0.98*(1-EA)*2.00239E-9*(TA+273.16)**4
3980 C          PENMAN (1948) WIND FUNCTION
3990      FJ=0.2625+0.1409*U
4000 C          PENMAN COMPUTED ET

```

```

4010      ETP=W(J)*(RN-G)+(1-W(J))*FU*VDEF(J)
4020 C      CALIBRATED PENMAN ET TO REPRESENT A GRASS REFERENCE CROP
4030 C      NOTE: CALIBRATION OF THE PENMAN METHOD IS FROM
4040 C      KRISTENSEN (1979) FOR COPENHAGEN, DENMARK
4050      ETPC=-0.083+0.921*ETP
4060 C      SAVE VALUE
4070      X(5,I,J)=ETPC
4080 C      SUMMATION
4090      SUMPC(I)=SUMPC(I)+ETPC
4100 C      PRINT RESULTS
4110      20 IF(S1.LT.2.) GO TO 40
4120      IF(J.EQ.1) WRITE(M4,1050)
4130      1050 FORMAT(1H,'CALIBRATED PENMAN METHOD'/1H,'JULIAN G RSO',
4140      &' RS/RSO EMISSIVITY RN WIND PENMAN ET'/1H,' DATE',
4150      &' (MM/ (MM/),25X,(MM/ FUNC- (MM/DAY)'/1H,9X,'DAY) ',
4160      &'DAY)'/,9X,'CLEAR ACTUAL DAY) TION'/1H,58X,'1948 CALIB')
4170      IF(X(5,I,J).EQ.0.) GO TO 30
4180      WRITE(M4,1060) JDAY,G,RSO,R1,EAO,EA,RN,FU,ETP,ETPC
4190      1060 FORMAT(1H,I4,2X,F7.2)
4200      GO TO 40
4210      30 WRITE(M4,1070) JDAY,TA,U,RS,VDEF(J)
4220      1070 FORMAT(1H,I4,' MISSING WEATHER DATA TA:',F7.1,' U:',
4230      &' F7.2,' RS:',F7.2,' VDEF:',F7.2)
4240      40 CONTINUE
4250      IF(S1.GE.2.) WRITE(M4,1080)
4260      1080 FORMAT(1H,'G -- SOIL HEAT FLUX (A NEGATIVE SIGN INDICATES ',
4270      &' HEAT FLOW FROM THE SOIL)'/1H,'RSO -- CLEAR SKY SOLAR ',
4280      &' RADIATION'/1H,'RS -- SOLAR RADIATION'/1H,'RN -- NET ',
4290      &' RADIATION'/1H,'CALIB -- CALIBRATION BY KRISTIANSEN (1979) ',
4300      &' RELATION FOR COPENHAGEN, DENMARK')
4310 C
4320 C      ***** METHOD 2 IS WITH THE FAO PENMAN METHOD
4330      C3=0.
4340      DO 80 J=1,NDAY
4350      JDAY=JDATE(I,J)
4360      DAY=JDAY
4370      X(6,I,J)=0.
4380      CALL DATEE(JDAY,L,ND,365)
4390      TA=TM(J)
4400      U=X(3,I,J)
4410      RS=X(4,I,J)
4420      IF(TA.EQ.0. .OR. U.EQ.0. .OR. RS.EQ.0. .OR. VDEF(J).EQ.0.)GO TO 60
4430 C      INTERPOLATE IN THE CO TABLE TO FIND C9
4440 C      TABLE VALUES:
4450 C          RS IS 3, 6, 9, 12 (MM/DAY)
4460 C          UDAY IS 0, 3, 6, 9 (M/SEC)
4470 C          RHMAX IS 30, 60, 90 (%)
4480 C          UDAY/UNIGHT IS 1, 2, 3, 4
4490 C      IF LONG-TERM WEATHER DATA IS MISSING
4500      C9=1.0
4510      IF(RSL(I,L).EQ.0.) GO TO 50
4520      IQ=IFIX(RSL(I,L)/3.)
4530      JO=IFIX(UDAYL(I,L)/3.)+1
4540      KO=IFIX(RHMAXL(I,L)/30.)
4550      MO=IFIX(RL(I,L))
4560      IF(IQ.GT.4) IQ=4
4570      IF(JO.GT.4) JO=4
4580      IF(MO.GT.4) MO=4
4590      IF(IQ.LE.0) IQ=1
4600      IF(KO.LE.0) KO=1
4610      IF(MO.LE.0) MO=1
4620      I1=IQ+1
4630      IF(I1.GT.4) I1=IQ
4640      J1=(MO-1)*12+(KO-1)*4+JO
4650      J2=J1+4
4660      IF(J2.GT.48) J2=J1
4670      J3=J1+12
4680      IF(J3.GT.48) J3=J1
4690      J4=J3+4
4700      IF(J4.GT.48) J4=J3
4710      J5=J1+1
4720      IF(J5.GT.48) J5=J1
4730      J6=J2+1
4740      IF(J6.GT.48) J6=J2
4750      J7=J3+1
4760      IF(J7.GT.48) J7=J3
4770      J8=J4+1
4780      IF(J8.GT.48) J8=J4
4790      W1=FLOAT(IQ)*3.
4800      X1=FLOAT(JO-1)*3.

```

```

4810      Y1=FLOAT(K0)*30.
4820      Z1=FLOAT(M0)
4830      F1=0.
4840      F2=0.
4850      F3=0.
4860      F4=0.
4870 C      NOTE: NO EXTRAPOLATION ALLOWED
4880      IF(RL(I,L).GT.1. .AND. RL(I,L).LT.4.) F1=RL(I,L)-Z1
4890      IF(RHMAXL(I,L).GT.30. .AND. RHMAXL(I,L).LT.90.) F2=(RHMAXL(I,L)
4900      & -Y1)/30.
4910      IF(UDAYL(I,L).LT.9.) F3=(UDAYL(I,L)-X1)/3.
4920      IF(RSL(I,L).GT.3. .AND. RSL(I,L).LT.12.) F4=(RSL(I,L)-W1)/3.
4930 C
4940      C1=CO(I0,J1)+F1*(CO(I0,J3)-CO(I0,J1))
4950      C2=CO(I0,J2)+F1*(CO(I0,J4)-CO(I0,J2))
4960      C3=CO(I0,J5)+F1*(CO(I0,J7)-CO(I0,J5))
4970      C4=CO(I0,J6)+F1*(CO(I0,J8)-CO(I0,J6))
4980      C5=CO(I1,J1)+F1*(CO(I1,J3)-CO(I1,J1))
4990      C6=CO(I1,J2)+F1*(CO(I1,J4)-CO(I1,J2))
5000      C7=CO(I1,J5)+F1*(CO(I1,J7)-CO(I1,J5))
5010      C8=CO(I1,J6)+F1*(CO(I1,J8)-CO(I1,J6))
5020      D1=C1+F2*(C2-C1)
5030      D2=C3+F2*(C4-C3)
5040      D3=C5+F2*(C6-C5)
5050      D4=C7+F2*(C8-C7)
5060      D5=D1+F3*(D2-D1)
5070      D6=D3+F3*(D4-D3)
5080      C9=D5+F4*(D6-D5)
5090 C
5100 C      EXTRA-TERRESTRIAL RADIATION
5110 C      DECLINATION OF THE SUN
5120      50 G1=-22.7893+4.27921E-4*DAY+6.07616E-3*DAY**2
5130      & -3.50364E-5*DAY**3+5.04922E-8*DAY**4
5140 C      HOUR ANGLE
5150      G2=57.296*ACOS(-TAN(0.01745*LAT(I))*TAN(0.01745*G1))
5160 C      DAYTIME HOURS AT ZERO DECLINATION
5170      IF(J.EQ.1) G3=12.126-1.85191E-3*LAT(I)+7.61048E-5*LAT(I)**2
5180 C      RADIUS VECTOR OF THE EARTH
5190      G4=0.98387-1.11403E-4*DAY+5.27747E-6*DAY**2
5200      & -2.68285E-8*DAY**3+3.61634E-11*DAY**4
5210 C      EXTRA-TERRESTRIAL RADIATION
5220      RA=1.26714*G3/(G4**2)*(0.01745*G2*SIN(0.01745*LAT(I))
5230      & *SIN(0.01745*G1)+COS(0.01745*LAT(I))*COS(0.01745*G1)
5240      & *SIN(0.01745*G2))
5250 C      NET RADIATION (FAO EQUATION)
5260      RN=0.75*RS-2.00239E-9*(TA+273.16)**4*(0.34-0.044*VA(J)**0.5)
5270      & *(-0.35+1.8*RS/RA)
5280 C      PENMAN WIND FUNCTION (FAO EQUATION)
5290      FU=0.27+0.2333*U
5300 C      FAO PENMAN METHOD ET FOR A GRASS REFERENCE CROP
5310      ETPF=C9*(W(J)*RN+(1-W(J))*FU*VDEF(J))
5320 C      SAVE VALUE
5330      X(6,I,J)=ETPF
5340 C      SUMMATION
5350      SUMP(I)=SUMP(I)+ETPF
5360 C      PRINT RESULTS
5370      60 IF(S1.LT.2.) GO TO 80
5380      IF(J.EQ.1) WRITE(M4,1090) LAT(I)
5390      1090 FORMAT(1H0,'FAO PENMAN METHOD'/1H ,5X,'LATITUDE:',F8.2
5400      & /1H , 'JULIAN',7X,'AIR',7X,'C',6X,'G1',6X,'G2',6X,'G3',6X,
5410      & 'G4',6X,'RA',6X,'RN',5X,'WIND   FAO PENMAN'/1H , 'DATE',
5420      & 4X,'TEMPERATURE',41X,'(MM/   (MM/   FUNC-',6X,'ET'/1H ,
5430      & 7X,'(DEGREES C)',42X,'DAY)   DAY)   TION   (MM/DAY)')
5440      IF(X(6,I,J).EQ.0.) GO TO 70
5450      WRITE(M4,1100) JDAY,TA,C9,G1,G2,G3,G4,RA,RN,FU,ETPF
5460      1100 FORMAT(1H ,I4,F12.1,2X,4F8.2,F9.4,F7.2,2F8.2,F9.2)
5470      GO TO 80
5480      70 WRITE(M4,1110) JDAY,TA,U,RS,VDEF(J)
5490      1110 FORMAT(1H ,I3,'   MISSING WEATHER DATA   TA:',F7.1,'   U:',
5500      & F7.2,'   RS:',F7.2,'   VDEF:',F7.2)
5510      80 CONTINUE
5520      IF(S1.GE.2.) WRITE(M4,1120)
5530      1120 FORMAT(1H ,C -- FAO PENMAN ADJUSTMENT FACTOR'/1H , 'G1 -- ',
5540      & 'DECLINATION OF THE SUN'/1H , 'G2 -- HOUR ANGLE'/1H , 'G3 -- ',
5550      & 'DAYTIME HOURS AT ZERO DECLINATION'/1H , 'G4 -- RADIUS VECTOR ',
5560      & 'OF THE EARTH'/1H , 'RA -- EXTRA-TERRESTRIAL RADIATION'/1H ,
5570      & 'RN -- NET RADIATION')
5580 C
5590 C      ***** METHOD 3 IS WITH THE JOHANSSON METHOD
5600      DO 110 J=1,NDAY

```

```

5610      JDAY=JDATE(I,J)
5620      X(7,I,J)=0.
5630      U=X(3,I,J)
5640      RS=X(4,I,J)
5650      IF(TA.EQ.0. .OR. U.EQ.0. .OR. RS.EQ.0. .OR. VDEF(J).EQ.0.)GO TO 90
5660 C      JOHANSSON METHOD ET
5670      ETJ=0.14+0.22*RS+0.092*U*VDEF(J)
5680 C      JOHANSSON METHOD ET FOR A GRASS REFERENCE CROP
5690      ETJ= 0.7*ETJ
5700 C      SAVE VALUE
5710      X(7,I,J)=ETJ
5720 C      SUMMATION
5730      SUMJ(I)=SUMJ(I)+ETJ
5740 C      PRINT RESULTS
5750      90 IF(S1.LT.2.) GO TO 110
5760      IF(J.EQ.1) WRITE(M4,1130)
5770      1130 FORMAT(1H0,'JOHANSSON METHOD'/1H,'JULIAN SOLAR WIND',
5780      & 'SPEED AIR VAPOR JOHANSSON'/1H,' DATE RADIATION ',
5790      & '(M/S) PRESSURE',7X,'ET'/1H,'9X,(MM/DAY)',17X,'DEFICIT',
5800      & 4X,'(MM/DAY)'/1H,'34X,(MBAR)')
5810      IF(X(7,I,J).EQ.0.) GO TO 100
5820      WRITE(M4,1140) JDAY,RS,U,VDEF(J),ETJ
5830      1140 FORMAT(1H ,I4,F11.2,F13.2,F12.2,F11.2)
5840      GO TO 110
5850      100 WRITE(M4,1150) JDAY,TA,U,RS,VDEF(J)
5860      1150 FORMAT(1H ,I3,' MISSING WEATHER DATA TA:',F7.1,' U:',
5870      & F7.2,' RS:',F7.2,' VDEF:',F7.2)
5880      110 CONTINUE
5890 C
5900 C
5910 C      SET UP TEMPERATURES FOR SOIL HEAT FLUX CALCULATIONS FOR NEXT RUN
5920      DO 120 K=1,3
5930      120 SHFT(I,K)=SHFT(I,K+NDAY)
5940 C
5950 C      PRINT DAILY AND SUM AMOUNTS FOR ET AND PRECIPITATION
5960 C      PRINT COMPUTATION AND STARTING DATE
5970      CALL DATEE(JSC(I),NM,ND,365)
5980      WRITE(M4,1160) (REGION(I,K),K=1,5),ND,MON(NM),NDATE(2)
5990      1160 FORMAT(1H0/1H0,'GRASS REFERENCE CROP ET'/1H ,5X,'REGION: ',
6000      & 5A4/1H ,5X,'STARTING DATE:',I4,1X,A4,I5)
6010      CALL DATEE(NDATE(1),NM,ND,365)
6020      WRITE(M4,1170) ND,MON(NM),NDATE(2)
6030      1170 FORMAT(1H ,5X,'COMPUTATION DATE:',I4,1X,A4,I5)
6040      CALL DATEE(JRSM(I),NM,ND,365)
6050      WRITE(M4,1180) ND,MON(NM),NDATE(2)
6060      1180 FORMAT(1H ,5X,'SUMMATION STARTING DATE:',I4,1X,A4,I5)
6070      WRITE(M4,1190)
6080      1190 FORMAT(1H0,' DATE JULIAN GRASS REFERENCE CROP ET ',
6090      & '(MM/DAY) PRECIPITATION'/1H ,10X,'DATE CALIBRATED ',
6100      & 'FAO',5X,'JOHANSSON',10X,'(MM)'/1H ,20X,'PENMAN PENMAN')
6110      X(5,I,NDAY+1)=0.
6120      X(6,I,NDAY+1)=0.
6130      X(7,I,NDAY+1)=0.
6140      PRCP(I,NDAY+1)=0.
6150      DO 130 J=1,NDAY
6160 C      CALCULATE PERIOD SUMS
6170      X(5,I,NDAY+1)=X(5,I,NDAY+1)+X(5,I,J)
6180      X(6,I,NDAY+1)=X(6,I,NDAY+1)+X(6,I,J)
6190      X(7,I,NDAY+1)=X(7,I,NDAY+1)+X(7,I,J)
6200      PRCP(I,NDAY+1)=PRCP(I,NDAY+1)+PRCP(I,J)
6210      CALL DATEE(JDATE(I,J),NM,ND,365)
6220      WRITE(M4,1200) ND,MON(NM),JDATE(I,J),X(5,I,J),X(6,I,J),X(7,I,J),
6230      & PRCP(I,J)
6240      1200 FORMAT(1H ,I2,1X,A3,I7,2X,3F10.2,F17.1)
6250      130 CONTINUE
6260      DD=JDATE(I,NDAY)-(NDAY-1.)/2.
6270      WRITE(M4,1210) DO,X(5,I,NDAY+1)/NDAY,X(6,I,NDAY+1)/NDAY,
6280      & X(7,I,NDAY+1)/NDAY,PRCP(I,NDAY+1)/NDAY
6290      1210 FORMAT(1H0,'MEAN',F11.1,3F10.2,F18.2)
6300      WRITE(M4,1220) X(5,I,NDAY+1),X(6,I,NDAY+1),X(7,I,NDAY+1),
6310      & PRCP(I,NDAY+1)
6320      1220 FORMAT(1H ,F11.1,'PERIOD SUM (MM)',3F10.2,F17.1)
6330      WRITE(M4,1230) SUMPC(I),SUMPF(I),SUMJ(I),SUMR(I)
6340      1230 FORMAT(1H ,F11.1,'SEASON SUM (MM)',3F10.2,F17.1)
6350 C
6360 C      EXPECTED GRASS REFERENCE CROP ET FOR NEXT 5 DAYS
6370      JDF=JSC(I)+NDAY+2
6380      DLT=DT1(I)
6390      IF(JDF.GT.JM(I)) DLT=DT2(I)
6400      ETRG5(I)= ETRGM(I)/(E*P**((JDF-JM(I)/DLT)**2))+PCT(I)

```

```

6410 C          PRINT EXPECTED ET FORECAST
6420          WRITE(M4,1240) FCT(1),ETRG5(1)
6430 1240 FORMAT(1H0,'FORECAST GRASS REFERENCE CROP ET FOR NEXT 5 DAYS'
6440          & /1H,' BASED ON',F7.2,' OF LONG-TERM VALUE:',F8.2,' MM/DAY')
6450 C
6460          RETURN
6470          END
6480 C
6490 C
6500 C
6510          SUBROUTINE FARMS(NREG,M3,M4,S1,NTF)
6520 C          SUBROUTINE TO CALCULATE IRRIGATION DATES
6530 C          SUBROUTINE NUMBER 3
6540 C
6550          DIMENSION R(18)
6560          COMMON /CFARMS/ CROP(3),FARM(5),FIELD(3)
6570          COMMON /C13/ XA(40),XN(40)
6580          COMMON /C23/ ETRG5(4)
6590          COMMON /C37/ WI(7,100)
6600          COMMON /C38/ AW(5,2),RZMIN,RZMAX,RZLIM,NSL
6610          COMMON /C39/ C(20,9),JDC(5,2),NCUT
6620          COMMON /C123/ FORC(4,15),MON(13),N(4),NDATE(2),PRCP(4,16),
6630          & REGION(4,5),X(7,4,16)
6640          COMMON /C134/ B(4,6)
6650          COMMON /C389/ D(4,11),JDE,JDEFC,NCR
6660          COMMON /C1236/ DT1(4),DT2(4),ETRGM(4),FCT(4),JM(4)
6670          COMMON /C1237/ JSC(4)
6680          LONG MON,XA
6690 C
6700 C          BASAL CROP COEFFICIENT TABLE
6710 C          CROPS ARE:
6720 C          1          SMALL GRAINS
6730 C          2          SNAP BEANS
6740 C          3          PEAS
6750 C          4          POTATOES
6760 C          5          SUGAR BEETS
6770 C          6          CORN
6780 C          7          WINTER WHEAT
6790 C          8          PASTURE (GRAZED GRASS, GRASS-LEGUMES, OR ALFALFA)
6800 C          9          CLOVER, GRASS-LEGUMES (CUT)
6810 C          10         GRASS (CUT)
6820 C          11         ALFALFA (CUT)
6830 C
6840          DATA D / 4.8,10.5,22.9,47.6,66.7,81.9,92.4,97.1,98.1,100.0,
6850          1 100.0,97.3,75.7,43.2,16.2,0.0,0.0,0.0,
6860          2 5.2,10.4,25.0,36.5,47.9,62.5,75.0,88.5,97.9,100.0,
6870          3 100.0,100.0,65.7,31.4,9.8,5.9,0.0,0.0,0.0,
6880          4 3.1,4.1,6.2,12.4,24.7,42.3,60.8,77.3,91.8,100.,
6890          5 100.,87.,48.,32.,12.,0.,0.,0.,0.,0.,
6900          6 20.5,33.3,42.3,55.1,69.2,80.8,89.7,96.2,98.7,100.,
6910          7 100.,100.,93.,91.5,90.1,88.7,85.9,52.1,8.5,0.,
6920          8 0.,1.0,2.9,5.8,13.6,25.2,40.8,62.1,82.5,100.,
6930          9 100.,100.,100.,84.,72.,52.,44.,32.,20.,0.,
6940          1 2.1,3.1,4.2,9.4,19.8,34.4,55.2,71.9,86.5,100.,
6950          2 100.,100.,98.9,96.8,94.7,87.4,78.9,20.,6.3,0.,
6960          3 0.,12.5,27.5,40.,55.,67.5,82.5,90.,95.,100.,
6970          4 100.,98.2,92.8,43.2,10.8,0.,0.,0.,0.,0.,
6980          5 14.5,29.,44.9,58.,66.7,75.4,84.1,91.3,97.1,100.,
6990          6 100.,100.,100.,100.,100.,100.,100.,0.,0.,0.,
7000          7 0.,12.,28.3,45.7,67.4,71.7,80.4,90.2,97.8,100.,
7010          8 100.,100.,31.,0.,0.,0.,0.,0.,0.,0. /
7020          DATA D / 0.18,1.23,0.12,0.,
7030          1 0.18,1.14,0.12,0.,
7040          2 0.18,1.15,0.12,0.,
7050          3 0.18,0.96,0.25,0.,
7060          4 0.18,1.21,0.96,0.,
7070          5 0.18,1.14,0.19,0.,
7080          6 0.83,1.23,0.12,0.,
7090          7 0.52,1.08,0.52,0.52,
7100          8 0.55,1.10,0.55,0.55,
7110          9 0.58,1.08,0.58,0.58,
7120          1 0.53,1.22,0.30,0.38 /
7130 C
7140 C          SET NUMBER OF CROPS
7150          NCROP=11
7160          IF(S1.EQ.0.) GO TO 20
7170          WRITE(M4,1000)
7180 1000 FORMAT(1H0,'BASAL CROP COEFFICIENT ARRAY')
7190          DO 10 NCROP=1,NCROP-2
7200          WRITE(M4,1010) (NCR.(C(K,NCROP),K=1,20))

```

```

7210 1010 FORMAT(1H , 'CROP:', I4, 2(/1H , 5X, 10F7.1))
7220 10 CONTINUE
7230 WRITE(M4, 1020)
7240 1020 FORMAT(1H0, 'MINIMUM AND MAXIMUM BASAL CROP COEFFICIENT ARRAY')
7250 WRITE(M4, 1030) ((D(K, NCR), K=1, 4), NCR=1, NCR0P)
7260 1030 FORMAT(1H , 5X, 4F7.2)
7270 C
7280 20 NTF=0
7290 C START OF REGION LOOP
7300 DO 280 I=1, NREG
7310 JSF=JSC(I)+N(I)
7320 C
7330 C FARM DATA ( 1+2(NFARMS)+6(NFLD) LINES FOR EACH REGION )
7340 C NUMBER OF FARMS
7350 CALL FREEFORM(NN, XN, NA, XA)
7360 NFARMS=XN(1)
7370 IF(S1.GE.1.) WRITE(M4, 1040) NFARMS
7380 1040 FORMAT(1H0, 'FARM DATA'/1H , 5X, 'NUMBER OF FARMS:', I4)
7390 C
7400 C START OF FARM LOOP
7410 DO 270 M=1, NFARMS
7420 C
7430 C FARM INFORMATION ( 2+6(NFLD) LINES FOR EACH FARM )
7440 C FARM NAME
7450 READ(M3, 1050) (FARM(K), K=1, 5)
7460 1050 FORMAT(5A4)
7470 IF(S1.GE.1.) WRITE(M4, 1060) (FARM(K), K=1, 5)
7480 1060 FORMAT(1H , 5X, 'FARM INFORMATION'/1H , 10X, 'FARM NAME: ', 5A4)
7490 C NUMBER OF FIELDS
7500 C NOTE: ONLY 15 FIELDS FOR EACH FARM AND 100
7510 C FIELDS FOR ALL REGIONS ARE ALLOWED WITH
7520 C PRESENT DIMENSIONS
7530 CALL FREEFORM(NN, XN, NA, XA)
7540 NFLD=XN(1)
7550 IF(S1.GE.1.) WRITE(M4, 1070) NFLD
7560 1070 FORMAT(1H , 10X, 'NUMBER OF FIELDS:', I4)
7570 IF(NFLD.GT.15) GO TO 290
7580 C
7590 C START OF FIELD LOOP
7600 DO 250 NF=1, NFLD
7610 C
7620 C FIELD DATA ( 6 LINES FOR EACH FIELD )
7630 C FIELD NAME
7640 READ(M3, 1080) (FIELD(K), K=1, 3)
7650 1080 FORMAT(3A4)
7660 IF(S1.GE.1.) WRITE(M4, 1090) (FIELD(K), K=1, 3)
7670 1090 FORMAT(1H0, 10X, 'FIELD DATA'/1H , 15X, 'FIELD NAME: ', 3A4)
7680 C
7690 C CROP NAME
7700 READ(M3, 1100) (CROP(K), K=1, 3)
7710 1100 FORMAT(3A4)
7720 IF(S1.GE.1.) WRITE(M4, 1110) (CROP(K), K=1, 3)
7730 1110 FORMAT(1H , 15X, 'CROP NAME: ', 3A4)
7740 C
7750 C BASIC FIELD DATA
7760 CALL FREEFORM(NN, XN, NA, XA)
7770 NCR=XN(1)
7780 JDP=XN(2)
7790 JDE=XN(3)
7800 JDEFC=XN(4)
7810 JDH=XN(5)
7820 JFSUM=XN(6)
7830 JIN=XN(7)
7840 WIN=XN(8)
7850 E=XN(9)
7860 XMIN=XN(10)
7870 RZMIN=XN(11)
7880 RZMAX=XN(12)
7890 RZLIM=XN(13)
7900 IF(S1.GE.1.) WRITE(M4, 1120) NCR, JDP, JDE, JDEFC, JDH, JFSUM, JIN, WIN,
7910 & E, XMIN, RZMIN, RZMAX, RZLIM
7920 1120 FORMAT(1H , 15X, 'BASIC FIELD DATA'/1H , 20X, 'CROP NUMBER:', I4,
7930 & /1H , 20X, 'PLANTING JULIAN DATE:', I5,
7940 & /1H , 20X, 'EMERGENCE JULIAN DATE:', I5/1H , 20X, 'EFFECTIVE ',
7950 & 'FULL COVER JULIAN DATE:', I5/1H , 20X, 'HARVEST JULIAN DATE:',
7960 & I5/1H , 20X, 'FIELD SUMMATION STARTING JULIAN DATE:', I5/1H ,
7970 & 20X, 'JULIAN DATE OF INITIAL SOIL WATER DEPLETION:', I5,
7980 & /1H , 20X, 'INITIAL SOIL WATER DEPLETION:', F6.2/1H ,
7990 & 20X, 'IRRIGATION EFFICIENCY:', F6.1/1H , 20X, 'MINIMUM IRRIGATION ',
8000 & 'AMOUNT:', F6.1/1H , 20X, 'MINIMUM EFFECTIVE '

```

```

8010      & 'ROOTZONE DEPTH:',F6.1/1H ,2DX,'MAXIMUM EFFECTIVE ROOTZONE ' ;
8020      & 'DEPTH:',F6.1/1H ,2DX,'LIMITING MAXIMUM EFFECTIVE ROOTZONE ' ;
8030      & 'DEPTH:',F6.1)
8040 C
8050 C          EXTRA LINE FOR A PERENNIAL CROP
8060      NCUT=0
8070      IF(NCR.LT.8) GO TO 40
8080      CALL FREEFORM(NN,XN,NA,XA)
8090 C          SET NUMBER OF CUTTINGS
8100      NCUT=5
8110      DO 30 NC=1,NCUT
8120          JDC(NC,1)=XN(-1+2*NC)
8130          JDC(NC,2)=XN(2*NC)
8140      30 CONTINUE
8150      IF(S1.GE.1) WRITE(M4,1130) ((JDC(NC,1),JDC(NC,2)),NC=1,NCUT)
8160 1130  FORMAT(1H ,15X,'EXTRA DATA FOR PERENNIAL CROPS'/1H ,2DX,
8170      & 'CUTTING JULIAN DATE          EFFECTIVE FULL COVER JULIAN DATE',
8180      & 5(/1H ,2DX,111,127))
8190 C
8200 C          SOIL DATA
8210 C          SET NUMBER OF SOIL LAYERS
8220      40  NSL=5
8230      CALL FREEFORM(NN,XN,NA,XA)
8240      DO 50 NS=1,NSL
8250          AW(NS,1)=XN(-1+2*NS)
8260          AW(NS,2)=XN(2*NS)
8270      50  CONTINUE
8280      IF(S1.GE.1.) WRITE(M4,1140) ((AW(NS,1),AW(NS,2)),NS=1,NSL)
8290 1140  FORMAT(/1H ,15X,'SOIL DATA'/1H ,2DX,'DEPTH  MAXIMUM ',
8300      & 'AVAILABLE SOIL WATER',5(/1H ,2DX,F5.1,F18.1))
8310 C
8320 C          FIELD IRRIGATION DATA
8330      CALL FREEFORM(NN,XN,NA,XA)
8340      DPAP=XN(1)
8350      DPA=XN(2)
8360      JI=XN(3)
8370      XAMT=XN(4)
8380      ND=N(I)+4
8390      DO 70 K=5,19
8400          IF(K.GT.ND) GO TO 60
8410          R(K-1)=XN(K)
8420          GO TO 70
8430      60  R(K-1)=0.
8440      70  CONTINUE
8450          ND=N(I)+3
8460          IF(S1.GE.1.) WRITE(M4,1150) DPAP,DPA,JI,XAMT,((K-3,R(K)),K=4,ND)
8470 1150  FORMAT (1H ,15X,'FIELD IRRIGATION DATA'/1H ,2DX,'PERCENT ',
8480      & 'DEPLETION ALLOWED:',F6.1/1H ,2DX,'DEPLETION ALLOWED:',
8490      & F6.1/1H ,2DX,'PREVIOUS IRRIGATION JULIAN DATE:',I5
8500      & /1H ,2DX,'PREVIOUS IRRIGATION AMOUNT:',F6.1/1H ,
8510      & 2DX,'PERIOD DAY    RAIN AND/OR IRRIGATION DIFFERENCE',
8520      & 15(/1H ,2DX,I6,F25.1))
8530 C
8540 C          FIELD CONDITION
8550      CALL FREEFORM(NN,XN,NA,XA)
8560      DPL=XN(1)
8570      R(1)=XN(2)
8580      R(2)=XN(3)
8590      R(3)=XN(4)
8600      SUMRF=XN(5)
8610      SUMET=XN(6)
8620      SUMWT=XN(7)
8630      IF(S1.GE.1.) WRITE(M4,1160) DPL,(R(K),K=1,3),SUMRF,SUMET,SUMWT
8640 1160  FORMAT(1H ,15X,'FIELD CONDITION'/1H ,2DX,'SOIL WATER ',
8650      & 'DEPLETION:',F8.2/1H ,2DX,'PAST THREE DAYS ADJUSTED PRECIPIT',
8660      & 'ATION AND/OR IRRIGATION AMOUNTS:'/1H ,25X,3F10.2/1H ,
8670      & 2DX,'SUM OF PRECIPITATION:',F7.1/1H ,2DX,'SUM OF CROP ET:',
8680      & F8.2/1H ,2DX,'SUM OF NET IRRIGATION AMOUNTS:',F7.1)
8690 C
8700 C          SET SWITCH S2
8710 C          IF THE ALLOWED SOIL WATER DEPLETION IS GIVEN AS AN INPUT
8720 C          THEN THIS VALUE REMAINS CONSTANT AND SWITCH S2 HAS THE
8730 C          VALUE OF 0.
8740      IF(DPA.NE.0.) S2=0.
8750 C          IF THE ALLOWED SOIL WATER DEPLETION IS NOT GIVEN BUT THE
8760 C          PERCENT ALLOWED SOIL WATER DEPLETION IS. THEN THE
8770 C          ALLOWED SOIL WATER DEPLETION IS COMPUTED. THE SWITCH
8780 C          S2 HAS THE VALUE OF 1.
8790      IF(DPA.EQ.0.) S2=1.
8800 C

```

```

8810      NDAY=N(I)
8820      SUMETZ=0.
8830      SUMPZ=0.
8840      JDAY=JSC(I)
8850 C    CHECK IF PAST HARVEST DATE
8860      IF(JSC(I).GT.JDH) GO TO 190
8870 C    START OF DAY LOOP
8880      DO 180 J=1,NDAY
8890      JDAY=JSC(I)+J-1
8900 C    CHECK IF DATE IS DURING THE CROP GROWTH SEASON
8910      IF(JDAY.LT.JDP .OR. JDAY.GT.JDH) GO TO 180
8920 C    CHECK IF DATE IS BEFORE THE STARTING DATE
8930      IF(JDAY.LT.JIN) GO TO 180
8940 C
8950 C    GRASS REFERENCE CROP ET
8960      ETRG=0.
8970      ETRG=X(5,I,J)
8980      IF(ETRG.EQ.0.) ETRG=X(6,I,J)
8990      IF(ETRG.EQ.0.) ETRG=X(7,I,J)
9000 C
9010 C    CALCULATE CROP ET
9020 C          BASAL CROP COEFFICIENT
9030      CALL KCB(JDAY,CT,PCT,AKC1)
9040 C
9050 C          CROP COEFFICIENT DEPENDING ON AVAILABLE SOIL WATER
9060 C          MAXIMUM AVAILABLE SOIL WATER
9070      CALL MAXASW(JDAY,M4,RZ,AVM)
9080 C          AVAILABLE SOIL WATER
9090      AV=(1.0-DPL/AVM)*100.0
9100      IF(AV.LT.0.) AV=0.
9110 C          SOIL WATER CROP COEFFICIENT
9120      AKC2=ALOG(1.0+AV)/ALOG(101.0)
9130 C          CROP COEFFICIENT EXCLUDING A WET SOIL SURFACE
9140      AKC=AKC1*AKC2
9150 C
9160 C          CROP ET ASSOCIATED WITH A WET SOIL SURFACE
9170      ETR=0.
9180      K=J+3
9190 C          FARM PRECIPITATION
9200      PROPF=PRCP(I,J)+R(K)
9210      R(K)=PROPF
9220 C          FARM ADDED WATER
9230      IF(JI.EQ.JDAY) R(K)=R(K)+XAMT
9240      RX=R(K)
9250      IF(AKC.GE.1.09) GO TO 140
9260      IF(JI.NE.JDAY) GO TO 80
9270 C          IF IRRIGATION DAY
9280      ETR=(1.09-AKC)*ETRG
9290      IF(ETR.LT.0.) ETR=0.
9300      R(K)=R(K)-ETR
9310      GO TO 140
9320 C          IF AFTER IRRIGATION OR RAIN
9330      80 IF(R(K-1).LE.0.) GO TO 110
9340      ETR=0.8*(1.09-AKC)*ETRG
9350      R(K-1)=R(K-1)-ETR
9360      IF(R(K-1).GE.0.) GO TO 130
9370      R(K-2)=R(K-2)+R(K-1)
9380      R(K-1)=0.
9390      90 IF(R(K-2).GE.0.) GO TO 130
9400      R(K-3)=R(K-3)+R(K-2)
9410      R(K-2)=0.
9420      100 IF(R(K-3).GE.0.) GO TO 130
9430      ETR=ETR+R(K-3)
9440      R(K-3)=0.
9450      GO TO 130
9460      110 IF(R(K-2).LE.0.) GO TO 120
9470      ETR=0.5*(1.09-AKC)*ETRG
9480      R(K-2)=R(K-2)-ETR
9490      GO TO 90
9500      120 IF(R(K-3).LE.0.) GO TO 130
9510      ETR=0.3*(1.09-AKC)*ETRG
9520      R(K-3)=R(K-3)-ETR
9530      GO TO 100
9540      130 IF(ETR.LT.0.) ETR=0.
9550 C
9560 C          CROP ET
9570      140 ET=AKC*ETRG+ETR
9580 C
9590 C    CALCULATE SOIL WATER DEPLETION
9600 C          DETERMINE THE MAXIMUM EFFECTIVE ROOTZONE WHETHER LIMITED

```



```

9610 C          BY THE CROP (RZMAX) OR BY THE SOIL (RZLIM)
9620          IF(RZMAX.GT.RZLIM .AND. RZLIM.NE.D.) GO TO 150
9630          RZM=RZMAX
9640          GO TO 160
9650 150 RZM=RZLIM
9660 C          INITIAL MEASUREMENT OF SOIL WATER DEPLETION
9670 160 IF(JDAY.EQ.JIN) DPL=WIN*RZ/RZM
9680 C          INITIAL SOIL WATER DEPLETION
9690          DPLI=DPL
9700 C          SOIL WATER BALANCE EQUATION
9710          DPL=DPL+ET-RX
9720          IF(DPL.LT.D.) DPL=D.
9730 C
9740 C          ALLOWED SOIL WATER DEPLETION
9750          IF(SZ.EQ.1.) DPA=DPAP*AVM/100.
9760 C
9770 C          FIELD SUMMATIONS
9780          IF(JDAY.LT.JFSUM) GO TO 170
9790 C          SEASONAL
9800          SUMET=SUMET+ET
9810          IF(JI.EQ.JDAY) SUMWT=SUMWT+XAMT
9820          SUMRF=SUMRF+PRCPF
9830 C          PERIOD
9840 170 SUMET2=SUMET2+ET
9850          SUMP2=SUMP2+PRCPF
9860 C
9870 C          PRINT RESULTS
9880          IF(S1.LT.Z.) GO TO 180
9890          AKC3=ETR/ETRG
9900          AKC4=ET/ETRG
9910          DO=D.
9920          IF(JI.EQ.JDAY) DO=XAMT
9930          IF(J.EQ.1 .OR. JDAY.EQ.JDP .OR. JDAY.EQ.JIN) WRITE(M4,1170)
9940          & (FIELD(NO),NO=1,3),(CROP(NO),NO=1,3),NCR
9950 1170 FORMAT(1H0,'FIELD SOIL WATER DEPLETION CALCULATIONS'
9960          & /1H,5X,'FIELD: ',3A4/1H,5X,'CROP: ',3A4/1H,5X,'CROP NUMBER:'
9970          & ',I4/1H,'JULIAN TS PCT ROOT AVM INITIAL AV ETRG',
9980          & ' KC1 KC2 KC3 KC4 ET IRRIG- PRECIP- WATER ',
9990          & 'DPL ALLOWED'/1H,' DATE',15X,'ZONE (MM)',6X,'DPL (%)',
10000          & ' (MM)',27X,'(MM/ ATION ITATION ADDED (MM) DPL'
10010          & /1H,20X,'(CM)',12X,'(MM)',42X,'DAY) (MM) (MM) (MM)',
10020          & 12X,'(MM)')
10030          WRITE(M4,1180) JDAY,CT,PCT,RZ,AVM,DPLI,AV,ETRG,AKC1,AKC2,AKC3,
10040          & AKC4,ET,DO,PRCPF,DO+PRCPF,DPL,DPA
10050 1180 FORMAT (1H ,I4,F7.1,F6.1,F7.1,F8.2,F9.2,F7.1,F6.2,1X,4F6.2,F7.2,
10060          & F8.1,2F9.1,2F8.2)
10070          IF(J.EQ.NDAY) WRITE(M4,1190) SUMET2,XAMT,SUMP2,XAMT+SUMP2,SUMET,
10080          & SUMWT,SUMRF,SUMWT+SUMRF
10090 1190 FORMAT(1H , 'PERIOD SUM (MM)',64X,F7.2,F8.1,2F9.1
10100          & /1H , 'SEASON SUM (MM)',64X,F7.2,F8.1,2F9.1
10110          & /1H , 'TS -- TIME SCALE WHICH IS: PERCENT TIME FROM EMERGENCE ',
10120          & 'TO EFFECTIVE FULL COVER'/1H ,27X,'OR DAYS AFTER EFFECTIVE FULL',
10130          & ' COVER'/1H , 'PCT--PERCENT FROM MINIMUM TO MAXIMUM BASAL CROP ',
10140          & 'COEFFICIENT'
10150          & /1H , 'AVM -- MAXIMUM AVAILABLE SOIL WATER'/1H , 'DPL -- ',
10160          & 'SOIL WATER DEPLETION'/1H , 'AV -- PERCENT AVAILABLE SOIL',
10170          & ' WATER'/1H , 'ETRG -- GRASS REFERENCE CROP ET'/1H ,
10180          & 'KC1 -- BASAL CROP COEFFICIENT'/1H , 'KC2 -- CROP COEFFICIENT ',
10190          & 'RELATED TO AVAILABLE SOIL WATER'/1H , 'KC3 -- CROP COEFFICIENT ',
10200          & 'RELATED TO A WET SURFACE'/1H , 'KC4 -- CROP COEFFICIENT')
10210 C
10220 C          END OF DAY LOOP
10230 180 CONTINUE
10240 C
10250 C          CHECK IF DATE IS DURING THE CROP GROWTH SEASON
10260          IF(JDAY.LT.JDP .OR. JDAY.GT.JDH) GO TO 190
10270 C          CHECK IF DATE IS BEFORE THE STARTING DATE
10280          IF(JDAY.LT.JIN) GO TO 190
10290 C
10300 C          PREDICT THE IRRIGATION DATE
10310 C          FUTURE PERIOD STARTING DATE
10320          JSF=JDAY+1
10330 C          MINIMUM NET IRRIGATION AMOUNT
10340          XNMIN=E*XMIN/100.D
10350          CALL SCHED(I,JSF,DPL,AVM,JDH,DPA,DPAP,XNMIN,M4,S1,SZ,DPASF,NXD,
10360          & XI,NXDP)
10370 C          CALCULATE THE IRRIGATION REQUIREMENT
10380          AIR=100.D*XI/E
10390 C
10400 C          CALCULATE EXPECTED ET FOR THE NEXT 5 DAYS

```

```

10410 C      BASAL CROP COEFFICIENT FOR NEXT 5 DAYS
10420      JDF=JSC(I)+N(I)+2
10430      CALL KCB(JDF,CT,PCT,AKC5)
10440 C      EXPECTED ET FOR NEXT 5 DAYS
10450      ETA5=AKC5*ETRG5(I)
10460 C
10470 C      PRINT FIELD DATA
10480 C      PAGE CONTROL
10490      190 IF(NF.EQ.1 .AND. S1.EQ.0.) WRITE(M4,1200)
10500      1200 FORMAT(1H1)
10510      CALL DATEE(NDATE(1),NM,ND,365)
10520      IF(NF.EQ.1 .OR. S1.EQ.1.) WRITE(M4,1210) (FARM(K),K=1,5),
10530      & ND,MON(NM),NDATE(2)
10540      1210 FORMAT(1H0,'IRRIGATION SCHEDULING'/1H ,5X,'FARM: ',5A4/1H ,5X,
10550      & 'COMPUTATION DATE:',I4,1X,A4,I6/1H0,' FIELD',10X,'CROP',9X,'30',
10560      & 'IL WATER DEPLETION',6X,'FORECAST',8X,'-- IRRIGATION DATES --',
10570      & ' IRRIGATION'/1H ,53X,'(NEXT 5 DAYS)',34X,'AMOUNT'/1H ,31X,
10580      & 'CURRENT ALLOWED',21X,'PREVIOUS',6X,'-- NEXT --',7X,'(MM)'
10590      & /1H ,32X,'(MM)',7X,'(MM)',7X,'KC',6X,'ET'/1H ,59X,'(MM/DAY)',
10600      & 14X,'WITHOUT WITH'/1H ,82X,'RAIN',6X,'RAIN')
10610      IF(JDAY.LT.JDP) GO TO 210
10620      IF(JDAY.GT.JDH) GO TO 220
10630      IF(JDAY.LT.JIN) GO TO 230
10640      CALL DATEE(NI,NM,ND,365)
10650      CALL DATEE(NXD,IX,IY,JDH)
10660      CALL DATEE(NXDP,JX,JY,JDH)
10670      IF(ABS(B(I,1)).LE.0.) GO TO 200
10680      WRITE(M4,1220) (FIELD(K),K=1,3),(CROP(K),K=1,3),DPL,DPASF,AKC5,
10690      & ETA5,ND,MON(NM),IY,MON(IX),JY,MON(JX),AIR
10700      1220 FORMAT(1H ,3A4,3X,3A4,F10.2,F11.2,F9.2,F8.2,2X,3(I6,1X,A4),F7.0)
10710      GO TO 240
10720      200 WRITE(M4,1230) (FIELD(K),K=1,3),(CROP(K),K=1,3),DPL,DPA,AKC5,
10730      & ETA5,ND,MON(NM),IY,MON(IX),AIR
10740      1230 FORMAT(1H ,3A4,3X,3A4,F10.2,F11.2,F9.2,F8.2,2X,2(I6,1X,A4),F7.0)
10750      GO TO 240
10760      210 CALL DATEE(JDP,NM,ND,365)
10770      WRITE(M4,1240) (FIELD(K),K=1,3),(CROP(K),K=1,3),ND,MON(NM)
10780      1240 FORMAT(1H ,3A4,3X,3A4,2X,'BEFORE THE PLANTING DATE:',I4,1X,A4)
10790      GO TO 240
10800      220 CALL DATEE(JDH,NM,ND,365)
10810      WRITE(M4,1250) (FIELD(K),K=1,3),(CROP(K),K=1,3),ND,MON(NM)
10820      1250 FORMAT(1H ,3A4,3X,3A4,2X,'PAST THE HARVEST OR FINAL IRRIGATION',
10830      & ' DATE:',I4,1X,A4)
10840      GO TO 240
10850      230 CALL DATEE(JIN,NM,ND,365)
10860      WRITE(M4,1260) (FIELD(K),K=1,3),(CROP(K),K=1,3),ND,MON(NM)
10870      1260 FORMAT(1H ,3A4,3X,3A4,2X,'BEFORE INITIAL SOIL WATER',
10880      & ' MEASUREMENT DATE:',I4,1X,A4)
10890 C
10900 C      CREATE DATA FILE FOR NEXT RUN
10910      240 NTF=NTF+1
10920      WI(1,NTF)=DPL
10930      WI(2,NTF)=R(NDAY+1)
10940      WI(3,NTF)=R(NDAY+2)
10950      WI(4,NTF)=R(NDAY+3)
10960      WI(5,NTF)=SUMRF
10970      WI(6,NTF)=SUMET
10980      WI(7,NTF)=SUMWT
10990 C
11000 C      END OF FIELD LOOP
11010      250 CONTINUE
11020 C
11030 C      EXPECTED PRECIPITATION
11040 C      CALCULATION
11050      IF(ABS(B(I,1)).LE.0.) GO TO 260
11060      DAY=JSC(I)+7
11070      PP=14.*(B(I,1)+B(I,2)*DAY+B(I,3)*DAY**2+B(I,4)*DAY**3
11080      & +B(I,5)*DAY**4+B(I,6)*DAY**5)
11090      IF(PP.LT.0.) PP=0.
11100 C      PRINT EXPECTED PRECIPITATION
11110      WRITE(M4,1270) PP
11120      1270 FORMAT(1H0,5X,'EXPECTED PRECIPITATION DURING THE NEXT TWO WEEKS:',
11130      & F7.0,' MM')
11140 C
11150 C      PRINT FORECAST INFORMATION
11160      260 WRITE(M4,1280) (FORC(I,K),K=1,15),ETRG5(I),FCT(I)
11170      1280 FORMAT(1H0,5X,'FORECAST: ',15A4/1H ,16X,
11180      & 'GRASS REFERENCE CROP ET FOR NEXT 5 DAYS:',F7.2,' MM/DAY'
11190      & /1H ,18X,'BASED ON',F6.2,' OF THE LONG-TERM VALUE'/1H0)
11200 C

```

```

11210 C      END OF FARM LOOP
11220   270 CONTINUE
11230 C
11240 C      CHANGE STARTING JULIAN DATE FOR NEXT RUN
11250       JSC(I)=JSC(I)+N(I)
11260 C
11270 C      END OF REGION LOOP
11280   280 CONTINUE
11290 C
11300       RETURN
11310 C
11320 C      PRINT ERROR MESSAGE AND STOP PROGRAM
11330 C      ERROR MESSAGE: NFLD
11340   290 WRITE(M4,1290) I
11350  1290 FORMAT(1H0,'* ERROR NFLD */1H , 'FOR REGION',I4,
11360 & ' THE NUMBER OF FIELDS EXCEEDS MAXIMUM OF 15')
11370       STOP
11380 C
11390       END
11400 C
11410 C
11420 C
11430       SUBROUTINE SCHED(I,JSF,DPLSF,AVMSF,JDH,DPA,DPAP,XNMIN,M4,S1,S2,
11440 & DPASF,NXD,XI,NXDP)
11450 C      SUBROUTINE TO DETERMINE THE NEXT IRRIGATION DATE
11460 C      SUBROUTINE NUMBER 4
11470 C      NOTE: SOIL WATER DEPLETION AND MAXIMUM AVAILABLE SOIL WATER
11480 C            FROM THE LAST DAY OF THE PRESENT PERIOD ARE SAVED BY
11490 C            USING DPLSF AND AVMSF
11500 C
11510       COMMON /C46/ CT,PCT,AV,ETRG,AKC1,AKC2,AKC
11520       COMMON /C134/ B(4,6)
11530 C
11540 C      NEXT IRRIGATION DATE WITHOUT PRECIPITATION
11550 C      CHECK FIRST DAY
11560       DPASF=DPA
11570       IF(S2.EQ.1.) DPASF=DPAP*AVMSF/100.0
11580       IF(DPLSF.GE.DPASF .AND. DPLSF.GE.XNMIN) GO TO 20
11590       DPL=DPLSF
11600       DO 10 JDAY=JSF,JDH
11610 C           MAXIMUM AVAILABLE SOIL WATER
11620       CALL MAXASW(JDAY,M4,RZ,AVM)
11630 C           ALLOWED SOIL WATER DEPLETION
11640       IF(S2.EQ.1.) DPA=DPAP*AVM/100.0
11650 C           COMPUTE ET
11660       CALL ETAVG(I,JDAY,DPLSF,AVMSF,ETA)
11670 C           SOIL WATER DEPLETION
11680       DPLI=DPL
11690       DPL=DPL+ETA
11700 C           PRINT RESULTS
11710       IF(JDAY.EQ.JSF .AND. S1.GE.3) WRITE(M4,1000) XNMIN
11720  1000 FORMAT(1H0,'PREDICTION OF NEXT IRRIGATION DATE'
11730 & /1H ,5X,'MINIMUM NET IRRIGATION AMOUNT:',F7.1
11740 & /1H , 'JULIAN TS PCT ROOT AVM INITIAL AV ETRG',
11750 & ' KC1 KC2 KC4 ET',31X,'DPL ALLOWED'
11760 & /1H , ' DATE',15X,'ZONE (MM) DPL (%) (MM)',
11770 & 27X,'(MM/ ',30X,'(MM) DPL/1H ,20X,'(CM)',12X,'(MM)',42X,
11780 & 'DAY)',38X,'(MM)')
11790       IF(S1.GE.3.) WRITE(M4,1010) JDAY,CT,PCT,RZ,AVM,DPLI,AV,ETRG,AKC1,
11800 & AKC2,AKC,ETA,DPL,DPA
11810  1010 FORMAT(1H ,I4,F7.1,F6.1,F7.1,F8.2,F9.2,F7.1,F6.2,1X,2F6.2,6X,F6.2,
11820 & F7.2,26X,2F8.2)
11830       IF(DPL.GE.DPA .AND. DPL.GE.XNMIN) GO TO 30
11840   10 CONTINUE
11850 C           IF AN IRRIGATION IS NOT REQUIRED BEFORE HARVEST
11860       NXD=JDH
11870       NXDP=JDH
11880       XI=0.
11890       GO TO 70
11900 C           IF AN IRRIGATION IS REQUIRED ON THE STARTING DATE
11910   20 NXD=JSF
11920       NXDP=JSF
11930       XI=DPLSF
11940       GO TO 70
11950 C           SET IRRIGATION DATE
11960   30 NXD=JDAY
11970       NXDP=JDAY
11980       XI=DPL
11990 C
12000 C      NEXT IRRIGATION DATE WITH EXPECTED PRECIPITATION

```

```

12010      IF(ABS(B(I,1)).EQ.0.) GO TO 70
12020 C      ADD IN EXPECTED PRECIPITATION UP TO THE PREDICTED DATE
12030      SUMPP=0.
12040      DO 40 NO=JSF,JDAY
12050      DAYZ=NO
12060      PP=B(I,1)+B(I,2)*DAYZ+B(I,3)*DAYZ**2+B(I,4)*DAYZ**3
12070      & +B(I,5)*DAYZ**4+B(I,6)*DAYZ**5
12080      DPL=DPL-PP
12090      SUMPP=SUMPP+PP
12100      IF(DPL.LT.0.) DPL=0.
12110      40 CONTINUE
12120 C      CHECK IF ADDED RAINFALL CHANGES PREDICTED IRRIGATION DATE
12130      IF(DPL.GE.DPA .AND. DPL.GE.XNMIN) GO TO 60
12140 C      MODIFY THE PREDICTION DATE UNTIL THE SOIL WATER DEPLETION
12150 C      IS GREATER THAN THE ALLOWED SOIL WATER DEPLETION
12160      NO=JDAY+1
12170      DO 50 JDAY=NO,JDH
12180      DAY=JDAY
12190 C      MAXIMUM AVAILABLE SOIL WATER
12200      CALL MAXASW(JDAY,M4,RZ,AVM)
12210 C      ALLOWED SOIL WATER DEPLETION
12220      IF(SZ.EQ.1.) DPA=DPAP*AVM/100.0
12230 C      EXPECTED PRECIPITATION
12240      PP=B(I,1)+B(I,2)*DAY+B(I,3)*DAY**2+B(I,4)*DAY**3
12250      & +B(I,5)*DAY**4+B(I,6)*DAY**5
12260 C      COMPUTE ET
12270      CALL ETAVG(I,JDAY,DPLSF,AVMSF,ETA)
12280 C      SOIL WATER DEPLETION
12290      DPLI=DPL
12300      DPL=DPL+ETA-PP
12310      IF(DPL.LT.0.) DPL=0.
12320 C      PRINT RESULTS
12330      IF(JDAY.EQ.NO .AND. S1.GE.3.) WRITE(M4,1020) SUMPP
12340 1020 FORMAT(1H,'PREDICTION OF NEXT IRRIGATION DATE WITH EXPECTED',
12350      & ' PRECIPITATION'/1H ,5X,'EXPECTED PRECIPITATION BEFORE ',
12360      & ' IRRIGATION DATE:',F7.1,' MM'
12370      & /1H,'JULIAN TS PCT ROOT AVM INITIAL AV ETRG',
12380      & ' KC1 KC2',9X,'KC4 ET',14X,'PRECIP-',10X,'DPL ALLOWED'
12390      & /1H,' DATE',15X,'ZONE (MM) DPL (%) (MM)',
12400      & 27X,'(MM)',13X,'ITATION',10X,'(MM) DPL'/1H ,20X,'(CM)',
12410      & 12X,'(MM)',42X,'DAY)',14X,'(MM)',19X,'(MM)')
12420      IF(S1.GE.3.) WRITE(M4,1030) JDAY,CT,PCT,RZ,AVM,DPLI,AV,ETRG,AKC1,
12430      & AKC2,AKC,ETA,PP,DPL,DPA
12440 1030 FORMAT(1H ,14,F7.1,F6.1,F7.1,F8.2,F9.2,F7.1,F6.2,1X,2F6.2,6X,F6.2,
12450      & F7.2,9X,F10.2,7X,2F8.2)
12460      IF(DPL.GE.DPA .AND. DPL.GE.XNMIN) GO TO 60
12470      50 CONTINUE
12480 C      PREDICTED IRRIGATION DATE WITH EXPECTED PRECIPITATION
12490      60 NXDP=JDAY
12500 C
12510      70 RETURN
12520      END
12530 C
12540 C
12550 C
12560      SUBROUTINE DATEE(JD,NM,ND,JDS)
12570 C      CALCULATES MONTH AND DAY FROM JULIAN DATE
12580 C      SUBROUTINE NUMBER 5
12590 C
12600      COMMON /CDATEE/ NND(12)
12610 C
12620      DATA NND / 0,31,59,90,120,151,181,212,243,273,304,334 /
12630 C
12640 C      CHECK DATE RANGE
12650      IF(JD.LE.0 .OR. JD.GE.JDS) GO TO 30
12660 C      DETERMINE CALENDAR MONTH AND DAY
12670      DO 10 L=2,12
12680      IF(JD.LE.NND(L)) GO TO 20
12690      10 CONTINUE
12700      L=13
12710      20 NM=L-1
12720      ND=JD-NND(NM)
12730      RETURN
12740 C      DATE OUT OF RANGE
12750      30 NM=13
12760      ND=0
12770      RETURN
12780      END
12790 C
12800 C

```

```

12810 C
12820 SUBROUTINE ETAVG(I,JDAY,DPLSF,AVMSF,ETA)
12830 C SUBROUTINE TO DETERMINE EXPECTED ET
12840 C SUBROUTINE NUMBER 6
12850 C
12860 COMMON /C46/ CT,PCT,AV,ETRG,AKC1,AKC2,AKC
12870 COMMON /C1236/ DT1(4),DT2(4),ETRGM(4),FCT(4),JM(4)
12880 C
12890 C CALCULATE BASAL CROP COEFFICIENT
12900 C CALL KCB(JDAY,CT,PCT,AKC1)
12910 C
12920 C MODIFY BASAL CROP COEFFICIENT FOR AVAILABLE SOIL WATER
12930 C NOTE: SOIL WATER DEPLETION AND MAXIMUM AVAILABLE SOIL
12940 C WATER ARE MAINTAINED AT THE VALUES FOR THE END
12950 C OF THE PRESENT COMPUTATION PERIOD
12960 AV=(1.0-DPLSF/AVMSF)*100.0
12970 IF(AV.LT.0.) AV=0.
12980 AKC2=ALOG(1.0+AV)/ALOG(101.0)
12990 AKC=AKC1*AKC2
13000 C
13010 C CALCULATE EXPECTED ET
13020 C DLT=DT1(I)
13030 IF(JDAY.GT.JM(I)) DLT=DT2(I)
13040 ETRG=ETRGM(I)/(EXP(((JDAY-JM(I))/DLT)**2))
13050 C ETA=AKC*ETRG
13060 C MODIFY ET BY FORECAST FACTOR (FIRST FIVE DAYS ONLY)
13070 C IF(JDAY-JSF.LE.5) ETA=ETA*FCT(I)
13080 C
13090 C RETURN
13100 C END
13110 C
13120 C
13130 C
13140 C SUBROUTINE SAVE(NREG,NTF,MZ,S1)
13150 C SUBROUTINE TO RETAIN INFORMATION FOR NEXT RUN
13160 C SUBROUTINE NUMBER 7
13170 C
13180 COMMON /C37/ WI(7,100)
13190 COMMON /C127/ JRSUM(4),SHFT(4,18),SUMJ(4),SUMPC(4),SUMPF(4),
13200 & SUMR(4)
13210 COMMON /C1237/ JSC(4)
13220 C
13230 C PAGE CONTROL
13240 C IF(S1.EQ.0.) WRITE(MZ,1000)
13250 1000 FORMAT(1H1)
13260 C
13270 C REGIONAL CLIMATIC CONDITION
13280 C WRITE(MZ,1010)
13290 1010 FORMAT(1H0,'REGIONAL CLIMATIC CONDITION ... DATA FOR NEXT RUN')
13300 C WRITE(MZ,1020) ((JSC(I),(SHFT(I,K),K=1,3),JRSUM(I),SUMPC(I),
13310 & SUMPF(I),SUMJ(I),SUMR(I)),I=1,NREG)
13320 1020 FORMAT(1H ,I5,3F6.1,I5,3F7.2,F6.1)
13330 C
13340 C FIELD CONDITION
13350 C WRITE(MZ,1030)
13360 1030 FORMAT(1H0,'FIELD CONDITION ... DATA FOR NEXT RUN')
13370 C WRITE(MZ,1040) ((WI(K,NF),K=1,7),NF=1,NTF)
13380 1040 FORMAT(1H ,F6.2,3F7.2,F7.1,F8.2,F7.1)
13390 C RETURN
13400 C END
13410 C
13420 C
13430 C
13440 C SUBROUTINE MAXASW(JDAY,M4,RZ,AVM)
13450 C CALCULATES EFFECTIVE ROOTZONE DEPTH AND MAXIMUM AVAILABLE
13460 C SOIL WATER
13470 C SUBROUTINE NUMBER 8
13480 C
13490 COMMON /C38/ AW(5,2),RZMIN,RZMAX,RZLIM,NSL
13500 COMMON /C389/ D(4,11),JDE,JDEFC,NCR
13510 C
13520 C IF(JDAY.GT.JDEFC .OR. NCR.GE.8) GO TO 10
13530 C BASAL CROP COEFFICIENT BEFORE EFFECTIVE FULL COVER
13540 C CALL KCB(JDAY,CT,PCT,AKC1)
13550 C EFFECTIVE ROOTZONE DEPTH BEFORE EFFECTIVE FULL COVER
13560 C RZ=RZMIN+PCT*(RZMAX-RZMIN)/100.0
13570 C GO TO 20
13580 C EFFECTIVE ROOTZONE DEPTH AFTER EFFECTIVE FULL COVER
13590 C OR FOR A PERENNIAL CROP
13600 10 RZ=RZMAX

```

```

13610 C      LIMITING ROOTZONE DEPTH
13620 20 IF(RZ.GT.RZLIM .AND. RZLIM.NE.0.) RZ=RZLIM
13630 C
13640 C      CALCULATE MAXIMUM AVAILABLE SOIL WATER
13650      AVM=0.
13660      DO 50 NS=1,NSL
13670      IF(AW(NS,1).EQ.0.) GO TO 60
13680      IF(RZ.LE.AW(NS,1)) GO TO 30
13690      AVM=AVM+AW(NS,2)
13700      GO TO 50
13710 30 IF(NS.GT.1) GO TO 40
13720      AVM=RZ*AW(NS,2)/AW(NS,1)
13730      GO TO 70
13740 40 AVM=AVM+(RZ-AW(NS-1,1))*AW(NS,2)/(AW(NS,1)-AW(NS-1,1))
13750      GO TO 70
13760 50 CONTINUE
13770 C
13780 C      PRINT ERROR MESSAGE AND STOP
13790 C      ERROR MESSAGE:  AVM
13800 60 WRITE(M4,1000) RZ,AW(NS,1)
13810 1000 FORMAT(1H,'* ERROR AVM */1H','ROOTZONE DEPTH OF:',
13820      & F6.1,' EXCEEDS INFORMATION ON MAXIMUM AVAILABLE ',
13830      & 'SOIL WATER'/1H,'WHICH IS ONLY GIVEN TO A DEPTH OF:',F6.1)
13840      STOP
13850 C
13860 70 RETURN
13870      END
13880 C
13890 C
13900 C
13910      SUBROUTINE KCB(JDAY,CT,PCT,AKC1)
13920 C      SUBROUTINE TO CALCULATE THE BASAL CROP COEFFICIENT
13930 C      SUBROUTINE NUMBER 9
13940 C
13950      COMMON /C39/ C(20,9),JDC(5,2),NCUT
13960      COMMON /C389/ D(4,11),JDE,JDEFC,NCR
13970 C
13980      PCT=0.
13990      CT=0.
14000      IF(NCR.GE.8) GO TO 30
14010 C      ANNUAL CROPS
14020      IF(JDAY.GT.JDE) GO TO 10
14030 C      BEFORE EMERGENCE
14040      AKC1=D(1,NCR)
14050      GO TO 110
14060 10 IF(JDAY.GT.JDEFC) GO TO 20
14070 C      FROM EMERGENCE TO EFFECTIVE FULL COVER
14080      CT=100.0*(JDAY-JDE)/(JDEFC-JDE)
14090      ND=IFIX(CT/10.)
14100      DO=0.
14110      IF(ND.NE.0) DO=C(ND,NCR)
14120      PCT=((CT-10.*ND)*(C(ND+1,NCR)-DO)/10.)+DO
14130      AKC1=D(1,NCR)+PCT*(D(2,NCR)-D(1,NCR))/100.0
14140      GO TO 110
14150 C      FROM EFFECTIVE FULL COVER TO HARVEST
14160 20 CT=JDAY-JDEFC
14170      ND=IFIX(CT/10.)+10
14180      PCT=((CT-10.*(ND-10))*(C(ND+1,NCR)-C(ND,NCR))/10.)+C(ND,NCR)
14190      AKC1=D(3,NCR)+PCT*(D(2,NCR)-D(3,NCR))/100.0
14200      GO TO 110
14210 C
14220 C      PERENNIAL CROPS
14230 30 IF(JDAY.GT.JDE) GO TO 40
14240 C      BEFORE START OF GROWTH
14250      AKC1=D(1,NCR)
14260      GO TO 110
14270 40 IF(JDAY.GT.JDEFC) GO TO 50
14280 C      FROM START OF GROWTH TO EFFECTIVE FULL COVER
14290      CT=100.0*(JDAY-JDE)/(JDEFC-JDE)
14300      ND=IFIX(CT/10.)
14310      DO=0.
14320      IF(ND.NE.0) DO=C(ND,8)
14330      PCT=((CT-10.*ND)*(C(ND+1,8)-DO)/10.)+DO
14340      AKC1=D(1,NCR)+PCT*(D(2,NCR)-D(1,NCR))/100.0
14350      GO TO 110
14360 C      AFTER EFFECTIVE FULL COVER
14370 50 DO 70 NC=1,NCUT
14380      IF(JDC(MC,1).NE.0) GO TO 60
14390      NC=NC+1
14400      GO TO 100

```

```

14410 60 IF(JDAY.LT.JDC(NC,1)) GO TO 80
14420 IF(JDAY.LT.JDC(NC,2)) GO TO 90
14430 70 CONTINUE
14440 GO TO 100
14450 C FROM EFFECTIVE FULL COVER TO CUTTING
14460 80 DO=JDEFC
14470 IF(NC.GT.1) DO=JDC(NC-1,2)
14480 CT=JDAY-DO
14490 NO=IFIX(CT/10.)+10
14500 PCT=((CT-10.*(NO-10))*(C(NO+1,8)-C(NO,8))/10.)+C(NO,8)
14510 AKC1=D(3,NCR)+PCT*(D(2,NCR)-D(3,NCR))/100.0
14520 GO TO 110
14530 C FROM CUTTING TO EFFECTIVE FULL COVER
14540 90 CT=100.0*(JDAY-JDC(NC,1))/(JDC(NC,2)-JDC(NC,1))
14550 NO=IFIX(CT/10.)
14560 DO=0.
14570 IF(NO.NE.0) DO=C(NO,9)
14580 PCT=((CT-10.*NO)*(C(NO+1,9)-DO)/10.)+DO
14590 AKC1=D(3,NCR)+PCT*(D(2,NCR)-D(3,NCR))/100.0
14600 GO TO 110
14610 C FROM EFFECTIVE FULL COVER TO END OF GROWTH
14620 100 CT=JDAY-JDC(NC,2)
14630 NO=IFIX(CT/10.)+10
14640 PCT=((CT-10.*(NO-10))*(C(NO+1,9)-C(NO,9))/10.)+C(NO,9)
14650 AKC1=D(4,NCR)+PCT*(D(2,NCR)-D(4,NCR))/100.0
14660 C
14670 110 RETURN
14680 END
14690 C
14700 C
14710 C
14720 FUNCTION TAN(X0)
14730 C FUNCTION TO DETERMINE TAN
14740 C SUBROUTINE NUMBER 10
14750 IF(COS(X0).NE.0.) GO TO 10
14760 TAN=1.E35
14770 GO TO 20
14780 10 TAN=SIN(X0)/COS(X0)
14790 20 RETURN
14800 END
14810 C
14820 C
14830 C
14840 FUNCTION ACOS(X0)
14850 C FUNCTION TO DETERMINE ARCCOS
14860 C SUBROUTINE NUMBER 11
14870 IF(X0.NE.1.) GO TO 10
14880 ACOS=0.
14890 GO TO 30
14900 10 IF(X0.NE.-1.) GO TO 20
14910 ACOS=3.1415927
14920 GO TO 30
14930 20 ACOS=1.5707963-ATAN(X0/SQRT(1.-X0**2))
14940 30 RETURN
14950 END
14960 C
14970 C
14980 C
14990 SUBROUTINE FREEFORM (NN,VAL,NA,VALA)
15000 C SUBROUTINE TO READ INPUT DATA WITH FREE FORMATTING
15010 C SUBROUTINE NUMBER 12
15020 C NOTE: IF A NUMBER IS ENTERED IN SCIENTIFIC NOTATION,
15030 C FOR EXAMPLE: 1.23E3 OR 1230.0, THEN THE ALGOL
15040 C ROUTINE ONLY RECOGNIZES IT IF ENTERED AS
15050 C FOLLOWS: 1.23'3
15060 REAL VAL(40),RDATA(80)
15070 LONG VALA(40),LDATA(80)
15080 INTEGER READALL,KIND(80)
15090 ZONE IN
15100 EXTERNAL IN
15110 EQUIVALENCE (RDATA(1),LDATA(1))
15120 C ALGOL LIBRARY ROUTINE
15130 NITEMS=READALL(IN,RDATA,KIND,1)
15140 NN=0
15150 NA=0
15160 DO 30 K=1,NITEMS
15170 GO TO (30,10,30,30,30,20,30,30), KIND(K)
15180 10 NN=NN+1
15190 VAL(NN)=RDATA(K)
15200 GO TO 30
15210 20 NA=NA+1
15220 VALA(NA)=LDATA(K)
15230 30 CONTINUE
15240 RETURN
15250 END

```

## APPENDIX E

### Example 1:

#### DBEVATTNO Input Data File Listing

```
10 1 162 1970 0
20 ULTUNA
30 15 59.82 8.5
40 3.1 166 70 98
50 0.5687 -3.9'-3 1.183'-4 -3.08'-7 0 0
60 0.7595 -4.488'-2 2.1569'-3 -1.1738'-5 1.6994'-8
70 0 0 0 0
80 0 0 0 0
90 0 0 0 0
100 79 2.2 1.3 5.9
110 79 2.2 1.3 7.6
120 71 2.3 1.3 8.3
130 76 2.1 1.3 7.6
140 83 2.2 1.3 5.9
150 87 2.3 1.3 4.0
160 79 2.2 1.3 2.1
170 79 2.2 1.3 0.5
180 0 0 0 0
190 1.0
200 NORMAL CONDITIONS
210 152 13.3 15.0 13.9 121 111.42 159.18 84.46 4.5
220 10 152
230 152 11.0 16.6 12.4 17.3 8.6 97 66 73 2.0 3.4 7.1 286 8.8
240 153 8.5 12.8 14.2 15.0 8.0 70 56 44 5.3 4.3 3.5 436 0
250 154 12.4 17.5 11.5 18.0 2.1 62 37 72 3.5 6.6 5.2 624 0
260 155 11.2 21.3 20.5 21.9 2.6 87 28 30 4.2 3.1 3.0 691 0
270 156 18.9 25.0 21.9 25.2 4.3 36 28 32 1.1 2.1 3.5 674 0
280 157 20.4 25.0 22.8 26.4 7.0 42 21 37 1.0 2.7 2.3 613 0
290 158 18.2 27.5 25.2 27.7 8.0 51 22 36 2.5 2.2 4.1 658 0
300 159 20.6 28.0 23.4 28.2 10.2 59 32 48 0 2.1 4.0 649 0
310 160 20.1 25.8 22.6 26.0 7.9 51 25 50 2.1 5.0 4.0 668 0
320 161 20.7 26.3 23.4 26.8 8.2 52 29 36 2.2 2.5 4.0 693 0
330 1
340 KUNGSHAMN
350 1
360 K2
370 POTATOES
380 4 131 151 171 198 132 132 7 80 15 15 60 30
390 20 32 30 19 50 32 0 0 0 0
400 50 0 0 0 5.4 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
410 14.80 0 0 0.7 2.3 13.60 0
```



APPENDIX E

Example 2:

Daily Printout, Calibrated Penman ET<sub>rg</sub>

```

PROGRAM CONTROL DATA
NUMBER OF REGIONS: 1
COMPUTATION JULIAN DATE: 162
YEAR: 1970
PRINT SWITCH: 3

COMPUTATION DATE: 11 JUN 1970

MON ARRAY: JAN FEB MAR APR MAY JUN JUL
            AUG SEP OCT NOV DEC ---

REGIONAL DATA
REGION: ULTUNA
WEATHER STATION INFORMATION
ELEVATION: 15.0
LATITUDE: 59.82
WINDSPEED MEASUREMENT HEIGHT: 3.5
EXPECTED GRASS REFERENCE CROP ET EQUATION COEFFICIENTS
ETRCM(1): 3.10
JM(1): 166
DT1(1): 70.0
DT2(1): 98.0
EXPECTED PRECIPITATION EQUATION COEFFICIENTS
COEFFICIENTS: 0.569700E+00 -0.390000E-02 0.118300E-03
              -0.308000E-06 0.000000E+00 0.000000E+00
CLEAR SKY SOLAR RADIATION EQUATION COEFFICIENTS
COEFFICIENTS: 0.759500E+00 -0.448800E-01 0.215690E-02
              -0.117380E-04 0.169940E-07

LONG-TERM CLIMATIC DATA
MONTH MAX RH U UDAY/ UDAY RS
      (%) (M/S) UNIGHT (M/S) (MM/DAY)
1 0.00 0.00 0.00 0.00 0.00
2 0.00 0.00 0.00 0.00 0.00
3 0.00 0.00 0.00 0.00 0.00
4 79.00 2.20 1.30 2.49 5.70
5 79.00 2.20 1.30 2.49 7.60
6 71.00 2.30 1.30 2.60 8.30
7 76.00 2.10 1.30 2.37 7.60
8 83.00 2.20 1.30 2.49 5.70
9 87.00 2.30 1.30 2.60 4.00
10 79.00 2.20 1.30 2.49 2.10
11 79.00 2.20 1.30 2.49 0.50
12 0.00 0.00 0.00 0.00 0.00
      UDAY IS A CALCULATED VALUE
  
```

CLIMATIC DATA

REGIONAL QUANTITATIVE FORECAST INFORMATION  
 FORECAST GRASS REFERENCE CROP RATIO: 1.00  
 REGIONAL QUALITATIVE FORECAST INFORMATION  
 FORECAST: NORMAL CONDITIONS  
 REGIONAL CLIMATIC CONDITION  
 STARTING JULIAN DATE: 152  
 AIR TEMPERATURE, THREE DAYS BEFORE START: 13.3 15.0 13.9  
 REGIONAL SUMMATION STARTING JULIAN DATE: 121  
 SUM OF CALIBRATED PENMAN ET: 111.42  
 SUM OF FAO PENMAN ET: 159.18  
 SUM OF JOHANSSON ET: 84.46  
 SUM OF PRECIPITATION: 4.5  
 PROGRAM CONTROL DATA  
 DAYS OF CLIMATIC DATA: 10  
 STARTING JULIAN DATE: 152

DAILY CLIMATIC DATA

JULIAN DATE	AIR TEMPERATURE (DEGREES C)			RELATIVE HUMIDITY (%)			WINDSPEED (M/S AT 8.5 M)			SOLAR RADIATION (LANGLEYS /DAY)	PRECIPITATION (MM)	
	0800	1400	1900	MAX	MIN	0800	1400	1900	0800	1400	1900	
152	11.0	16.6	12.4	17.3	8.6	97.0	66.0	73.0	2.00	3.40	7.10	8.8
153	8.5	12.8	14.2	15.0	8.0	70.0	56.0	44.0	5.30	4.30	3.50	0.0
154	12.4	17.5	11.5	18.0	2.1	62.0	37.0	72.0	3.50	6.60	5.20	0.0
155	11.2	21.3	20.5	21.9	2.6	87.0	28.0	30.0	4.20	3.10	3.00	0.0
156	18.9	25.0	21.9	25.2	4.3	36.0	28.0	32.0	1.10	2.10	3.50	0.0
157	20.4	25.0	22.8	26.4	7.0	42.0	21.0	37.0	1.00	2.70	2.30	0.0
158	18.2	27.5	25.2	27.7	8.0	51.0	22.0	36.0	2.50	2.20	4.10	0.0
159	20.6	28.0	23.4	28.2	10.2	59.0	32.0	48.0	0.00	2.10	4.00	0.0
160	20.1	25.8	22.6	26.0	7.9	51.0	25.0	50.0	2.10	5.00	4.00	0.0
161	20.7	26.3	23.4	26.8	8.2	52.0	29.0	36.0	2.20	2.50	4.00	0.0

WEATHER DATA

DATE	JULIAN DATE	AIR TEMPERATURE (DEGREES C)	RELATIVE HUMIDITY (%)	WINDSPEED (M/S) AT 2 M	SOLAR RADIATION (MM/DAY)
1 JUN	152	13.3	78.7	3.27	4.89
2 JUN	153	11.8	56.7	3.43	7.46
3 JUN	154	13.8	57.0	4.01	10.67
4 JUN	155	17.7	48.3	2.70	11.82
5 JUN	156	21.9	32.0	1.75	11.53
6 JUN	157	22.7	33.3	1.57	10.48
7 JUN	158	23.6	36.3	2.30	11.25
8 JUN	159	24.0	46.3	1.60	11.10
9 JUN	160	22.8	42.0	2.91	11.42
10 JUN	161	23.5	39.0	2.28	11.85
MEAN	156.5	19.5	47.0	2.58	10.25

PENMAN METHOD ADJUSTMENT FACTOR TABLE

	0.86	0.90	1.00	1.00	0.64	0.71	0.82	0.89
	0.43	0.53	0.68	0.79	0.27	0.41	0.59	0.70
	0.96	0.98	1.05	1.05	0.78	0.86	0.94	0.99
	0.62	0.70	0.84	0.93	0.50	0.60	0.75	0.87
	1.02	1.06	1.10	1.10	0.85	0.92	1.01	1.05
	0.72	0.82	0.95	1.00	0.62	0.72	0.87	0.96
	0.86	0.90	1.00	1.00	0.69	0.76	0.85	0.92
	0.53	0.61	0.74	0.84	0.37	0.48	0.65	0.76
	0.96	0.98	1.05	1.05	0.83	0.91	0.99	1.05
	0.70	0.80	0.94	1.02	0.59	0.70	0.84	0.95
	1.02	1.06	1.10	1.10	0.89	0.98	1.10	1.14
	0.79	0.92	1.05	1.12	0.71	0.81	0.96	1.06
	0.86	0.90	1.00	1.00	0.76	0.81	0.88	0.94
	0.61	0.68	0.81	0.88	0.46	0.56	0.72	0.82
	0.96	0.98	1.05	1.05	0.87	0.96	1.06	1.12
	0.77	0.88	1.02	1.10	0.67	0.79	0.88	1.03
	1.02	1.06	1.10	1.10	0.94	1.04	1.18	1.28
	0.86	1.01	1.15	1.22	0.78	0.92	1.06	1.18
	0.86	0.90	1.00	1.00	0.79	0.84	0.92	0.97
	0.68	0.77	0.87	0.93	0.55	0.65	0.78	0.90
	0.96	0.96	1.11	1.19	0.92	1.00	1.11	1.19
	0.85	0.96	1.11	1.19	0.76	0.88	1.02	1.14
	1.02	1.06	1.10	1.10	0.99	1.10	1.27	1.32
	0.94	1.10	1.26	1.33	0.88	1.01	1.16	1.27

SUBMODELS

JULIAN DATE	AIR PRESSURE (MBAR)		SATUR- ATION	AIR DEFICIT	LH (J/KG) (1E6)	GAMMA (MBAR/DEGREE C)	DELTA	WEIGHTING FUNCTION
	VAPOR	1011.3						
152	15.31	12.04	9.27		2.462	0.663	0.999	0.601
153	13.87	7.86	6.01		2.465	0.663	0.916	0.580
154	15.78	8.99	6.78		2.461	0.664	1.026	0.607
155	20.21	9.77	10.44		2.453	0.666	1.274	0.657
156	26.33	8.43	17.90		2.444	0.668	1.606	0.706
157	27.64	9.21	18.43		2.442	0.669	1.675	0.715
158	29.19	10.60	18.58		2.440	0.669	1.757	0.724
159	29.84	13.82	16.01		2.439	0.670	1.791	0.728
160	27.81	11.68	16.13		2.442	0.669	1.684	0.716
161	28.89	11.27	17.63		2.440	0.669	1.741	0.722

LH -- LATENT HEAT OF VAPORIZATION (MULTIPLY VALUE BY 1E6)

GAMMA -- PSYCHROMETRIC CONSTANT

DELTA -- SLOPE OF THE SATURATION VAPOR PRESSURE CURVE

## CALIBRATED PENMAN METHOD

JULIAN DATE	G (MM/DAY)	RSD (MM/DAY)	RS/RSD	EMISSION	CLEAR	ACTUAL	RN (MM/DAY)	WIND FUNCTION	PENMAN ET (MM/DAY)	1948 CALIB
152	-0.11	11.62	0.42	0.79	0.98	3.54	0.72	3.13	2.80	
153	-0.34	11.66	0.64	0.74	0.95	3.81	0.75	4.29	3.86	
154	0.12	11.69	0.91	0.76	0.77	5.17	0.83	5.27	4.77	
155	0.70	11.72	1.00	0.76	0.75	5.57	0.64	5.50	4.98	
156	1.13	11.75	0.98	0.75	0.74	4.97	0.51	5.40	4.89	
157	0.74	11.78	0.89	0.76	0.78	4.74	0.48	5.40	4.89	
158	0.43	11.81	0.95	0.77	0.77	5.19	0.59	6.46	5.86	
159	0.19	11.83	0.94	0.80	0.81	5.59	0.49	6.06	5.50	
160	-0.09	11.85	0.96	0.78	0.78	5.46	0.67	7.06	6.42	
161	-0.00	11.88	1.00	0.78	0.76	5.51	0.58	6.84	6.22	

G --- SOIL HEAT FLUX (A NEGATIVE SIGN INDICATES HEAT FLOW FROM THE SOIL)

RSD -- CLEAR SKY SOLAR RADIATION

RS -- SOLAR RADIATION

RN -- NET RADIATION

CALIB -- CALIBRATION BY KRISTIANSEN (1979) RELATION FOR COPENHAGEN, DENMARK

## FAO PENMAN METHOD

JULIAN DATE	AIR TEMPERATURE (DEGREES C)	C	G1	G2	G3	G4	RA (MM/DAY)	RN (MM/DAY)	WIND FUNCTION	FAO PENMAN ET (MM/DAY)
152	13.0	0.98	21.57	132.79	12.29	1.0140	16.35	3.19	1.03	3.19
153	11.5	0.98	21.70	133.13	12.29	1.0141	16.40	4.26	1.07	5.05
154	10.1	0.98	21.82	133.46	12.29	1.0142	16.45	5.81	1.20	6.58
155	12.3	0.98	21.93	133.78	12.29	1.0144	16.50	6.34	0.90	7.21
156	14.8	0.98	22.04	134.08	12.29	1.0145	16.55	6.00	0.68	7.63
157	16.7	0.98	22.14	134.36	12.29	1.0146	16.59	5.56	0.64	7.15
158	17.9	0.98	22.24	134.63	12.29	1.0147	16.63	5.99	0.81	8.28
159	19.2	0.98	22.33	134.89	12.29	1.0148	16.67	6.13	0.64	7.10
160	17.0	0.98	22.41	135.13	12.29	1.0150	16.70	6.20	0.95	8.58
161	17.5	0.98	22.49	135.35	12.29	1.0151	16.73	6.35	0.80	8.31

C -- FAO PENMAN ADJUSTMENT FACTOR

G1 -- DECLINATION OF THE SUN

G2 -- HOUR ANGLE

G3 -- DAYTIME HOURS AT ZERO DECLINATION

G4 -- RADIUS VECTOR OF THE EARTH

RA -- EXTRA-TERRSTRIAL RADIATION

RN -- NET RADIATION

JOHANSSON JULIAN DATE	METHOD SOLAR RADIATION (MM/DAY)	WINDSPEED (M/S)	AIR VAPOR PRESSURE DEFICIT (MBAR)	JOHANSSON ET (MM/DAY)
152	4.89	3.27	3.27	1.54
153	7.46	3.43	6.01	2.57
154	10.67	4.01	6.78	3.49
155	11.82	2.70	10.44	3.73
156	11.53	1.75	17.90	3.90
157	10.48	1.57	18.43	3.58
158	11.25	2.30	18.58	4.59
159	11.10	1.60	16.01	3.45
160	11.42	2.91	16.13	4.88
161	11.85	2.28	17.63	4.51

GRASS REFERENCE CROP ET

REGION: ULTUNA  
 STARTING DATE: 1 JUN 1970  
 COMPUTATION DATE: 11 JUN 1970  
 SUMMATION STARTING DATE: 1 MAY 1970

DATE	JULIAN DATE	GRASS REFERENCE CALIBRATED PENMAN	FAO PENMAN	JOHANSSON ET (MM/DAY)	PRECIPITATION (MM)
1 JUN	152	2.80	3.19	1.54	8.8
2 JUN	153	3.86	5.05	2.57	0.0
3 JUN	154	4.77	6.58	3.49	0.0
4 JUN	155	4.98	7.21	3.73	0.0
5 JUN	156	4.89	7.63	3.90	0.0
6 JUN	157	4.89	7.15	3.58	0.0
7 JUN	158	5.86	8.28	4.59	0.0
8 JUN	159	5.50	7.10	3.45	0.0
9 JUN	160	6.42	8.58	4.88	0.0
10 JUN	161	6.22	8.31	4.51	0.0
MEAN	156.5	5.02	6.91	3.62	0.88
PERIOD SUM (MM)		50.20	69.08	36.24	8.8
SEASON SUM (MM)		161.62	228.26	120.70	13.3

FORECAST GRASS REFERENCE CROP ET FOR NEXT 5 DAYS  
 BASED ON 1.00 OF LONG-TERM VALUE: 3.10 MM/DAY

## BASAL CROP COEFFICIENT ARRAY

CROP: 1	4.8	10.5	22.9	47.6	66.7	81.9	92.4	97.1	98.1	100.0
	100.0	97.3	75.7	43.2	16.2	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
CROP: 2	5.2	10.4	25.0	36.5	47.9	62.5	75.0	88.5	97.9	100.0
	100.0	100.0	65.7	31.4	9.8	5.9	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
CROP: 3	3.1	4.1	6.2	12.4	24.7	42.3	60.8	77.3	91.8	100.0
	100.0	87.0	48.0	32.0	12.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
CROP: 4	20.5	33.3	42.3	55.1	69.2	80.8	89.7	96.2	98.7	100.0
	100.0	100.0	93.0	91.5	90.1	88.7	85.9	82.1	8.5	0.0
CROP: 5	0.0	1.0	2.9	5.8	13.6	25.2	40.8	62.1	82.5	100.0
	100.0	100.0	100.0	84.0	72.0	52.0	44.0	32.0	20.0	0.0
CROP: 6	2.1	3.1	4.2	9.4	19.8	34.4	55.2	71.9	86.5	100.0
	100.0	100.0	98.9	96.8	94.7	87.4	78.9	20.0	6.3	0.0
CROP: 7	0.0	12.5	27.5	40.0	55.0	67.5	82.5	90.0	95.0	100.0
	100.0	98.2	92.8	43.2	10.8	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
CROP: 8	14.5	29.0	44.9	58.0	66.7	75.4	84.1	91.3	97.1	100.0
	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
CROP: 9	0.0	12.0	28.3	45.7	67.4	71.7	80.4	90.2	97.8	100.0
	100.0	100.0	31.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0

## MINIMUM AND MAXIMUM BASAL CROP COEFFICIENT ARRAY

0.18	1.23	0.12	0.00
0.18	1.14	0.12	0.00
0.18	1.15	0.12	0.00
0.18	0.96	0.25	0.00
0.18	1.21	0.96	0.00
0.18	1.14	0.19	0.00
0.83	1.23	0.12	0.00
0.52	1.08	0.52	0.55
0.55	1.10	0.55	0.55
0.58	1.08	0.58	0.58
0.53	1.22	0.30	0.38

FARM DATA  
 NUMBER OF FARMS: 1  
 FARM INFORMATION  
 FARM NAME: KUNGSHAMN  
 NUMBER OF FIELDS: 1

FIELD DATA  
 FIELD NAME: K2  
 CROP NAME: POTATOES  
 BASIC FIELD DATA  
 CROP NUMBER: 4  
 PLANTING JULIAN DATE: 131  
 EMERGENCE JULIAN DATE: 151  
 EFFECTIVE FULL COVER JULIAN DATE: 171  
 HARVEST JULIAN DATE: 198  
 FIELD SUMMATION STARTING JULIAN DATE: 132  
 JULIAN DATE OF INITIAL SOIL WATER DEPLETION: 132  
 INITIAL SOIL WATER DEPLETION: 7.00  
 IRRIGATION EFFICIENCY: 80.0  
 MINIMUM IRRIGATION AMOUNT: 15.0  
 MINIMUM EFFECTIVE ROOTZONE DEPTH: 15.0  
 MAXIMUM EFFECTIVE ROOTZONE DEPTH: 60.0  
 LIMITING MAXIMUM EFFECTIVE ROOTZONE DEPTH: 30.0

SOIL DATA  
 DEPTH      MAXIMUM AVAILABLE SOIL WATER  
 20.0      32.0  
 30.0      19.0  
 50.0      32.0  
 0.0      0.0  
 0.0      0.0

FIELD IRRIGATION DATA  
 PERCENT DEPLETION ALLOWED: 50.0  
 DEPLETION ALLOWED: 0.0  
 PREVIOUS IRRIGATION JULIAN DATE: 0  
 PREVIOUS IRRIGATION AMOUNT: 0.0  
 PERIOD DAY      RAIN AND/OR IRRIGATION DIFFERENCE  
 1      5.4  
 2      0.0  
 3      0.0  
 4      0.0  
 5      0.0  
 6      0.0  
 7      0.0  
 8      0.0  
 9      0.0  
 10      0.0

FIELD CONDITION DEPLETION: 14.80  
 SOIL WATER DEPLETION: 14.80  
 PAST THREE DAYS ADJUSTED PRECIPITATION AND/OR IRRIGATION AMOUNTS:  
 0.00 0.00 0.70  
 SUM OF PRECIPITATION: 2.3  
 SUM OF CROP ET: 13.60  
 SUM OF NET IRRIGATION AMOUNTS: 0.0

FIELD SOIL WATER DEPLETION CALCULATIONS

JULIAN DATE	TS	PCT	CROP NUMBER:	ROOT ZONE (CM)	AVM (MM)	INITIAL DPL (MM)	AV (%)	ETRG (MM)	KC1	KC2	KC3	KC4	ET (MM/DAY)	IRRIGATION (MM)	PRECIPITATION (MM)	WATER ADDED (MM)	DPL (MM)	ALLOWED DPL (MM)	
152	5.0	10.3	4	19.6	31.38	14.80	52.8	2.80	0.26	0.86	0.25	0.47	1.33	0.0	14.2	14.2	1.93	15.69	
153	10.0	20.5	4	24.2	40.03	1.93	95.2	3.86	0.34	0.99	0.60	0.94	3.63	0.0	0.0	0.0	5.56	20.01	
154	15.0	26.9	4	27.1	45.50	5.56	87.8	4.77	0.39	0.97	0.36	0.73	3.51	0.0	0.0	0.0	9.07	22.75	
155	20.0	33.3	4	30.0	50.97	9.07	82.2	4.98	0.44	0.96	0.20	0.62	3.10	0.0	0.0	0.0	12.16	25.49	
156	25.0	37.8	4	30.0	51.00	12.16	76.2	4.89	0.47	0.94	0.00	0.45	2.19	0.0	0.0	0.0	14.35	25.50	
157	30.0	42.3	4	30.0	51.00	14.35	71.9	4.89	0.51	0.93	0.00	0.47	2.32	0.0	0.0	0.0	16.67	25.50	
158	35.0	48.7	4	30.0	51.00	16.67	67.3	5.86	0.56	0.92	0.00	0.51	3.00	0.0	0.0	0.0	19.67	25.50	
159	40.0	55.1	4	30.0	51.00	19.67	61.4	5.50	0.61	0.90	0.00	0.55	3.00	0.0	0.0	0.0	22.67	25.50	
160	45.0	62.2	4	30.0	51.00	22.67	55.5	6.42	0.66	0.87	0.00	0.58	3.73	0.0	0.0	0.0	26.40	25.50	
161	50.0	69.2	4	30.0	51.00	26.40	48.2	6.22	0.72	0.84	0.00	0.61	3.78	0.0	0.0	0.0	30.18	25.50	
PERIOD SUM (MM)																			
SEASON SUM (MM)																			
TS -- TIME SCALE WHICH IS:																			

PCT--PERCENT FROM MINIMUM TO MAXIMUM AVAILABLE SOIL WATER  
 AVM -- MAXIMUM AVAILABLE SOIL WATER  
 DPL -- SOIL WATER DEPLETION  
 AV -- PERCENT AVAILABLE SOIL WATER  
 ETRG -- GROSS REFERENCE CROP ET  
 KC1 -- BASAL CROP COEFFICIENT  
 KC2 -- CROP COEFFICIENT RELATED TO AVAILABLE SOIL WATER  
 KC3 -- CROP COEFFICIENT RELATED TO A WET SURFACE  
 KC4 -- CROP COEFFICIENT

ETRG -- PERCENT FROM EMERGENCE TO EFFECTIVE FULL COVER  
 OR DAYS AFTER EFFECTIVE FULL COVER

PERCENT FROM EMERGENCE TO EFFECTIVE FULL COVER

OR DAYS AFTER EFFECTIVE FULL COVER

MAXIMUM BASAL CROP COEFFICIENT

PERCENT AVAILABLE SOIL WATER

GROSS REFERENCE CROP ET

BASAL CROP COEFFICIENT

CROP COEFFICIENT RELATED TO AVAILABLE SOIL WATER

CROP COEFFICIENT RELATED TO A WET SURFACE

CROP COEFFICIENT



IRRIGATION SCHEDULING  
 FARM: KUNGSHAMN  
 COMPUTATION DATE: 11 JUN 1970

FIELD	CROP	SOIL WATER DEPLETION		FORECAST (NEXT 5 DAYS)		IRRIGATION DATES		IRRIGATION AMOUNT (MM)
		CURRENT (MM)	ALLOWED (MM)	KC	ET (MM/DAY)	PREVIOUS	NEXT	
K2	POTATOES	30.18	25.50	0.84	2.62	0	---	38

EXPECTED PRECIPITATION DURING THE NEXT TWO WEEKS: 24 MM

FORECAST: NORMAL CONDITIONS  
 GRASS REFERENCE CROP ET FOR NEXT 5 DAYS: 3.10 MM/DAY  
 BASED ON 1.00 OF THE LONG-TERM VALUE

REGIONAL CLIMATIC CONDITION ... DATA FOR NEXT RUN  
 162 24.0 22.8 23.5 121 161.62 228.26 120.70 13.3

FIELD CONDITION ... DATA FOR NEXT RUN  
 30.18 0.00 0.00 16.5 43.18 0.0

## APPENDIX E

## Example 3:

Summary Printout, Calibrated Penman  $ET_{rg}$ 

COMPUTATION DATE: 11 JUN 1970

## WEATHER DATA

DATE	JULIAN DATE	REGION: ULTUNA	AIR TEMPERATURE (DEGREES C)	RELATIVE HUMIDITY (%)	WINDSPEED (M/S) AT 2 M	SOLAR RADIATION (MM/DAY)
1 JUN	152		13.3	78.7	3.27	4.89
2 JUN	153		11.8	56.7	3.43	7.46
3 JUN	154		13.8	57.0	4.01	10.67
4 JUN	155		17.7	48.3	2.70	11.82
5 JUN	156		21.9	32.0	1.75	11.53
6 JUN	157		22.7	33.3	1.57	10.48
7 JUN	158		23.6	36.3	2.30	11.25
8 JUN	159		24.0	46.3	1.60	11.10
9 JUN	160		22.8	42.0	2.91	11.42
10 JUN	161		23.5	37.0	2.28	11.85
MEAN	156.5		19.5	47.0	2.58	10.25

## GRASS REFERENCE CROP ET

REGION: ULTUNA  
 STARTING DATE: 1 JUN 1970  
 COMPUTATION DATE: 11 JUN 1970  
 SUMMATION STARTING DATE: 1 MAY 1970

DATE	JULIAN DATE	GRASS CALIBRATED PENMAN	REFERENCE CROP ET (MM/DAY)	FAO JOHANSSON	PRECIPITATION (MM)
1 JUN	152	2.80	3.19	1.54	8.8
2 JUN	153	3.86	5.05	2.57	0.0
3 JUN	154	4.77	6.58	3.49	0.0
4 JUN	155	4.98	7.21	3.73	0.0
5 JUN	156	4.89	7.63	3.90	0.0
6 JUN	157	4.89	7.15	3.58	0.0
7 JUN	158	5.86	8.28	4.59	0.0
8 JUN	159	5.50	7.10	3.45	0.0
9 JUN	160	6.42	8.58	4.88	0.0
10 JUN	161	6.22	8.31	4.51	0.0
MEAN	156.5	5.02	6.91	3.62	0.88
PERIOD SUM (MM)		50.20	69.08	36.24	8.8
SEASON SUM (MM)		161.62	228.26	120.70	13.3

FORECAST GRASS REFERENCE CROP ET FOR NEXT 5 DAYS  
 BASED ON 1.00 OF LONG-TERM VALUE: 3.10 MM/DAY

IRRIGATION SCHEDULING  
 FARM: KUNGSHAMN  
 COMPUTATION DATE: 11 JUN 1970

FIELD	CROP	SOIL WATER DEPLETION		FORECAST (NEXT 5 DAYS)		IRRIGATION DATES		IRRIGATION AMOUNT (MM)
		CURRENT (MM)	ALLOWED (MM)	KC	ET (MM/DAY)	PREVIOUS	NEXT	
K2	POTATOES	30.18	25.50	0.84	2.62	0	11 JUN	38

EXPECTED PRECIPITATION DURING THE NEXT TWO WEEKS: 24 MM

FORECAST: NORMAL CONDITIONS  
 GRASS REFERENCE CROP ET FOR NEXT 5 DAYS: 3.10 MM/DAY  
 BASED ON 1.00 OF THE LONG-TERM VALUE

REGIONAL CLIMATIC CONDITION ... DATA FOR NEXT RUN  
 162 24.0 22.8 23.5 121 161.62 228.26 120.70 13.3

FIELD CONDITION ... DATA FOR NEXT RUN  
 30.18 0.00 0.00 16.5 43.18 0.0

APPENDIX E

Example 4:

DBEVATTN4 Input Data File Listing

```

10 1 162 1970 0
20 ULTUNA
30 15 59.82 8.5
40 3.1 166 70 98
50 0.5687 -3.9'-3 1.183'-4 -3.028'-7 0 0
60 0.7595 -4.488'-2 2.1569'-3 -1.1738'-5 1.6994'-8
70 0 0 0 0
80 0 0 0 0
90 0 0 0 0
100 79 2.2 1.3 5.9
110 79 2.2 1.3 7.6
120 71 2.3 1.3 8.3
130 76 2.1 1.3 7.6
140 83 2.2 1.3 5.9
150 87 2.3 1.3 4.0
160 79 2.2 1.3 2.1
170 79 2.2 1.3 0.5
180 0 0 0 0
190 1.0
200 NORMAL CONDITIONS
210 152 13.3 15.0 13.9 121 111.42 159.18 84.46 4.5
220 10 152
230 152 11.0 16.6 12.4 17.3 8.6 97 66 73 2.0 3.4 7.1 286 8.8
240 153 8.5 12.8 14.2 15.0 8.0 70 56 44 5.3 4.3 3.5 436 0
250 154 12.4 17.5 11.5 18.0 2.1 62 37 72 3.5 6.6 5.2 624 0
260 155 11.2 21.3 20.5 21.9 2.6 87 28 30 4.2 3.1 3.0 691 0
270 156 18.9 25.0 21.9 25.2 4.3 36 28 32 1.1 2.1 3.5 674 0
280 157 20.4 25.0 22.8 26.4 7.0 42 21 37 1.0 2.7 2.3 613 0
290 158 18.2 27.5 25.2 27.7 8.0 51 22 36 2.5 2.2 4.1 658 0
300 159 20.6 28.0 23.4 28.2 10.2 59 32 48 0 2.1 4.0 649 0
310 160 20.1 25.8 22.6 26.0 7.9 51 25 50 2.1 5.0 4.0 668 0
320 161 20.7 26.3 23.4 26.8 8.2 52 29 36 2.2 2.5 4.0 693 0
330 3
340 KUNGSHAMN
350 2
360 K1
370 POTATOES
380 4 132 156 176 201 135 135 3 80 15 15 60 40
390 40 25 70 13 0 0 0 0 0
400 50 0 0 0 5.4 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
410 8.68 0 0 0.7 2.3 9.85 0
420 K2
430 POTATOES
440 4 131 151 171 198 132 132 7 80 15 15 60 30
450 20 32 30 19 50 32 0 0 0 0
460 50 0 0 0 5.4 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
470 14.80 0 0 0.7 2.3 13.60 0
480 LÖVSTA
490 1
500 L6
510 PASTURE
520 10 0 121 135 296 142 142 5 80 15 80 80 0
530 175 180 239 244 0 0 0 0 0
540 80 79 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
550 75 0 0 0 -0.8 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
560 38.60 0 0.05 0.9 3.2 61.99 0
570 ULTUNA
580 1
590 U12
600 PASTURE
610 10 0 121 135 296 125 125 12 100 15 100 100 0
620 168 173 224 229 0 0 0 0 0
630 50 50 70 30 100 50 0 0 0
640 75 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
650 101.57 0 0 0.9 2.6 92.17 0

```

APPENDIX E. Example 5: Daily Printout, Johansson ET<sub>rg</sub>

FARM DATA  
 NUMBER OF FARMS: 1  
 FARM INFORMATION  
 FARM NAME: KUNGSHAMN  
 NUMBER OF FIELDS: 1

FIELD DATA  
 FIELD NAME: K2  
 CROP NAME: POTATOES  
 BASIC FIELD DATA  
 CROP NUMBER: 4  
 PLANTING JULIAN DATE: 131  
 EMERGENCE JULIAN DATE: 151  
 EFFECTIVE FULL COVER JULIAN DATE: 171  
 HARVEST JULIAN DATE: 198  
 FIELD SUMMATION STARTING JULIAN DATE: 132  
 JULIAN DATE OF INITIAL SOIL WATER DEPLETION: 132  
 INITIAL SOIL WATER DEPLETION: 7.00  
 IRRIGATION EFFICIENCY: 80.0  
 MINIMUM IRRIGATION AMOUNT: 15.0  
 MINIMUM EFFECTIVE ROOTZONE DEPTH: 15.0  
 MAXIMUM EFFECTIVE ROOTZONE DEPTH: 60.0  
 LIMITING MAXIMUM EFFECTIVE ROOTZONE DEPTH: 30.0

SOIL DATA  
 DEPTH      MAXIMUM AVAILABLE SOIL WATER  
 20.0      32.0  
 30.0      19.0  
 50.0      32.0  
 0.0      0.0  
 0.0      0.0

FIELD IRRIGATION DATA  
 PERCENT DEPLETION ALLOWED: 50.0  
 DEPLETION ALLOWED: 0.0  
 PREVIOUS IRRIGATION JULIAN DATE: 0  
 PREVIOUS IRRIGATION AMOUNT: 0.0  
 PERIOD DAY      RAIN AND/OR IRRIGATION DIFFERENCE  
 1      5.4  
 2      0.0  
 3      0.0  
 4      0.0  
 5      0.0  
 6      0.0  
 7      0.0  
 8      0.0  
 9      0.0  
 10      0.0

FIELD CONDITION  
 SOIL WATER DEPLETION: 11.71  
 PAST THREE DAYS ADJUSTED PRECIPITATION AND/OR IRRIGATION AMOUNTS:  
 0.00      0.00      0.70  
 SUM OF PRECIPITATION: 2.3  
 SUM OF CROP ET: 10.51  
 SUM OF NET IRRIGATION AMOUNTS: 0.0

FIELD SOIL WATER DEPLETION CALCULATIONS

FIELD: KZ  
CROP: POTATOES  
CROP NUMBER: 4

JULIAN DATE	TS	PCT	ROOT ZONE (CM)	AVM (MM)	INITIAL DPL (MM)	AV (%)	ETRG (MM)	KC1	KC2	KC3	KC4	ET (MM/DAY)	IRRIGATION (MM)	PRECIPITATION (MM)	WATER ADDED (MM)	DPL (MM)	ALLOWED DPL (MM)
152	5.0	10.3	19.6	31.38	11.71	62.7	1.54	0.26	0.90	0.45	0.69	1.06	0.0	14.2	14.2	0.00	15.69
153	10.0	20.5	24.2	40.03	0.00	100.0	2.57	0.34	1.00	0.60	0.94	2.42	0.0	0.0	0.0	2.42	20.01
154	15.0	24.9	27.1	45.50	2.42	94.7	3.49	0.39	0.99	0.35	0.74	2.58	0.0	0.0	0.0	4.99	22.75
155	20.0	33.3	30.0	50.97	4.99	90.2	3.73	0.44	0.98	0.20	0.63	2.34	0.0	0.0	0.0	7.34	25.49
156	25.0	37.8	30.0	51.00	7.34	85.6	3.90	0.47	0.97	0.00	0.46	1.79	0.0	0.0	0.0	9.13	25.50
157	30.0	42.3	30.0	51.00	9.13	82.1	3.58	0.51	0.96	0.00	0.49	1.75	0.0	0.0	0.0	10.87	25.50
158	35.0	48.7	30.0	51.00	10.87	78.7	4.59	0.56	0.95	0.00	0.53	2.44	0.0	0.0	0.0	13.31	25.50
159	40.0	53.1	30.0	51.00	13.31	73.9	3.45	0.61	0.94	0.00	0.57	1.97	0.0	0.0	0.0	15.28	25.50
160	45.0	62.2	30.0	51.00	15.28	70.0	4.88	0.66	0.92	0.00	0.61	2.99	0.0	0.0	0.0	18.27	25.50
161	50.0	69.2	30.0	51.00	18.27	64.2	4.51	0.72	0.91	0.00	0.65	2.94	0.0	0.0	0.0	21.21	25.50
PERIOD SUM (MM)												22.27					
SEASON SUM (MM)												32.78					

TS -- TIME SCALE WHICH IS: PERCENT TIME FROM EMERGENCE TO EFFECTIVE FULL COVER

OR DAYS AFTER EFFECTIVE FULL COVER

PCT--PERCENT FROM MINIMUM TO MAXIMUM BASAL CROP COEFFICIENT

AVM -- MAXIMUM AVAILABLE SOIL WATER

DPL -- SOIL WATER DEPLETION

AV -- PERCENT AVAILABLE SOIL WATER

ETRG -- GRASS REFERENCE CROP ET

KC1 -- BASAL CROP COEFFICIENT

KC2 -- CROP COEFFICIENT RELATED TO AVAILABLE SOIL WATER

KC3 -- CROP COEFFICIENT RELATED TO A WET SURFACE

KC4 -- CROP COEFFICIENT

PREDICTION OF NEXT IRRIGATION DATE

MINIMUM NET IRRIGATION AMOUNT: 12.0

JULIAN DATE	TS	PCT	ROOT ZONE (CM)	AVM (MM)	INITIAL DPL (MM)	AV (%)	ETRG (MM)	KC1	KC2	KC3	KC4	ET (MM/DAY)	PRECIPITATION (MM)	DPL (MM)	ALLOWED DPL (MM)
162	55.0	75.0	30.0	51.00	21.21	58.4	3.09	0.77	0.89			2.09		23.30	25.50
163	60.0	80.8	30.0	51.00	23.30	58.4	3.09	0.81	0.89			2.22		25.52	25.50

PREDICTION OF NEXT IRRIGATION DATE WITH EXPECTED PRECIPITATION

EXPECTED PRECIPITATION BEFORE IRRIGATION DATE: 3.5 MM

JULIAN DATE	TS	PCT	ROOT ZONE (CM)	AVM (MM)	INITIAL DPL (MM)	AV (%)	ETRG (MM)	KC1	KC2	KC3	KC4	ET (MM/DAY)	PRECIPITATION (MM)	DPL (MM)	ALLOWED DPL (MM)
164	65.0	85.3	30.0	51.00	22.05	58.4	3.10	0.84	0.89			2.32	1.75	22.61	25.50
165	70.0	89.7	30.0	51.00	22.61	58.4	3.10	0.88	0.89			2.41	1.76	23.26	25.50
166	75.0	93.0	30.0	51.00	23.26	58.4	3.10	0.91	0.89			2.48	1.77	23.97	25.50
167	80.0	96.2	30.0	51.00	23.97	58.4	3.10	0.93	0.89			2.55	1.78	24.74	25.50
168	85.0	97.5	30.0	51.00	24.74	58.4	3.10	0.94	0.89			2.58	1.79	25.53	25.50

IRRIGATION SCHEDULING  
 FARM: KUNGSHAMN  
 COMPUTATION DATE: 11 JUN 1970

FIELD	CROP	SOIL WATER DEPLETION		FORECAST (NEXT 5 DAYS)		IRRIGATION DATES		IRRIGATION AMOUNT (MM)
		CURRENT (MM)	ALLOWED (MM)	KC	ET (MM/DAY)	PREVIOUS	NEXT	
K2	POTATOES	21.21	25.50	0.84	2.62	0	12 JUN 17 JUN	32

EXPECTED PRECIPITATION DURING THE NEXT TWO WEEKS: 24 MM

FORECAST: NORMAL CONDITIONS  
 GRASS REFERENCE CROP ET FOR NEXT 5 DAYS: 3.10 MM/DAY  
 BASED ON 1.00 OF THE LONG-TERM VALUE

REGIONAL CLIMATIC CONDITION ... DATA FOR NEXT RUN  
 162 24.0 22.8 23.5 121 161.62 228.26 120.70 13.3

FIELD CONDITION ... DATA FOR NEXT RUN  
 21.21 0.00 0.00 16.5 32.78 0.0





- 126 Eriksson, J. 1982. Markpackning och rotmiljö. Packningsbenägenheten hos svenska åkerjordar. Förändringar i markens funktion orsakade av packning. 138 sid.
- 127 Erpenbeck, J.M. 1982. Irrigation Scheduling. A review of techniques and adaption of the USDA Irrigation Scheduling Computer Program for Swedish conditions. 135 sid.

I denna serie publiceras forsknings- och försöksresultat vid avdelningen för lantbrukets hydroteknik, Sveriges Lantbruksuniversitet. Tidigare nummer i serien redovisas längst bak i rapporten och kan i mån av tillgång anskaffas från avdelningen.

This series contains reports of research and field experiments from the Division of Agricultural Hydrotechnics, Department of Soil Sciences. Earlier issues are listed at the end of the report and can be ordered - if still in stock - from the Division of Agricultural Hydrotechnics.

---

DISTRIBUTION:

Sveriges Lantbruksuniversitet  
Avdelningen för lantbrukets hydroteknik  
750 07 UPPSALA, Sweden

Tel. 018-17 11 65, 17 11 81

---